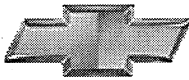


Chevrolet



Silverado Truck



2001

—

Table of Contents

Product Information	1
Chevrolet Silverado — Setting New Standards For 2001	1
Brand Identity.....	2
New for 2001	2
Exterior	2
Interior	2
Functional.....	2
Vehicle Overview	3
Silverado History.....	3
Models.....	3
Model Designations	3
Customer Profile	4
Competition	4
Color and Trim	4
Exterior Colors.....	4
Interior Fabric and Colors.....	4
Technical Product Information	5
Vehicle Classification	5
Assembly Plant Locations	5
Frame	5
Chassis Layout.....	5
Body Material	5
Engines	5
Vortec 4300 V6 Engine (L35).....	5
Vortec 4800, 5300 and 6000 V8 Engines	6
Transmissions.....	7
5-Speed Manual Transmissions.....	7
4-Speed Automatic Transmissions	7
4L60-E Automatic	7
4L80-E Automatic	7
Four-Wheel-Drive Systems.....	8
Insta-Trac	8
Autotrac	8
Suspension	9
Front Suspension	9
Rear Suspension.....	9
Suspension Packages.....	9
Steering.....	9
Brakes	9
Wheels and Tires	10
Wheels	10
Tires	10
Feature Availability	11
Interior Features	11
Sound Systems	11
Exterior Features	12
Functional Features	12
Safety and Security Features	13
Specifications.....	14
Dimensions	14

Exterior	14
Clearances	14
Cargo Box	14
Interior	14
Cargo volume	15
Capacities and Weights	15
Seating	15
GVWR, standard (lbs./kg)	15
Payload, base (lbs./kg)	15
Engine Specifications	15
Transmission Specifications	16
Steering Specifications	16
Brake Specifications	16
Front Brakes	16
Rear Brakes	16
Frame Specifications	16
Trailing ⁽¹⁾	17
Regular Cab	17
Extended Cab	17
Vehicle Identification	18
Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)	18
VIN Derivative	19
Label Certification w/o RPO Z49	20
Label Certification w/o RPO Z49 – Incomplete Vehicle	21
Label Certification with RPO Z49	23
Label Certification with RPO Z49 – Incomplete Vehicle	24
Service Parts Identification Label (SPID)	25
Engine ID and VIN Derivative Location	26
4.3L V-6 Engine	26
4.8L, 5.3L, 6.0L V-8 Engines	27
8.1L V-8 Engine	28
6.6L Diesel Engine	29
Engine ID Legend	30
Model Identification	31
Engine and Transmission Usage	32
Transmission ID and VIN Derivative Location	35
4L60-E Transmission ID Location	35
4L80-E Transmission ID Location	36
5-Speed Getrag	37
5-Speed Manual	38
Allison Transmission	39
ZF Transmission	40
Transfer Case Identification	41
Axle Identification – Front	42
Axle Identification – Rear	43
Labeling - Anti-Theft	44
Notice	44
RPO Code List	45
Technical Information	53
Maintenance and Lubrication	53
Capacities - Approximate Fluid	53
Axle Capacities	53
Engine Cooling System	53
Engine Crankcase	53

Transmission	54
Fuel Tank	54
Maintenance Items	55
Air Cleaner	55
Engine Oil Filter	55
PCV Valve	55
Spark Plugs and Gaps	55
Fuel Filter	55
Wiper Blades (Front)	55
Wiper Blades (Rear)	55
Passenger Compartment Air Filter	55
Fluid and Lubricant Recommendations	56
Descriptions and Operations	58
Power Steering System Description and Operation	58
Steering Linkage Description and Operation (Non-Rack and Pinion)	58
Steering Wheel and Column - Standard Description and Operation	59
Vehicle Steering	59
Vehicle Security	59
Driver Convenience	59
Driver Safety	59
Variable Effort Steering Description	59
Suspension Description and Operation	61
Front Suspension	61
Coil Spring	61
Torsion Bar	61
Rear Suspension	62
Real Time Damping Description and Operation	62
Selectable Ride Description and Operation	63
Wheels and Tires	64
Fastener Tightening Specifications	64
General Description	64
Tread Wear Indicators Description	64
Metric Wheel Nuts and Bolts Description	64
Tire Inflation Description	65
Tire Description	66
Conditions for Tire Replacement	67
All Seasons Tires Description	67
P-Metric Sized Tires Description	68
Driveline System Description and Operation	69
Driveline/Axle – Propeller Shaft	69
Front Propeller Shaft Description	69
One Piece Propeller Shaft Description	69
Two Piece Propeller Shaft Description	69
Propeller Shaft Phasing Description	69
Universal Joint Description	69
Center Bearing Description	69
Wheel Drive Shafts Description and Operation	70
Front Drive Axle Description and Operation	70
Selectable Four Wheel Drive (S4WD) Front Axle Description and Operation	70
Full-Time Four Wheel Drive (F4WD) Front Axle Description and Operation	70

Rear Drive Axle Description and Operation	71
Locking/Limited Slip Rear Axle Description and Operation	71
Limited-Slip Function	72
Locking Function	72
Locking Differential Torque-Limiting Disc	73
Transfer Case - NVG 261-NP2 (Two Speed Manual)	73
NVG 261 Variations	74
Transfer Case - NVG 263-NP1 (Two Speed Selectable)	75
Front Axle Actuator	75
Transfer Case Shift Control Module	75
Transfer Case Encoder Motor	75
Transfer Case Encoder	76
Vehicle Speed Sensor	76
SERVICE Indicator (4WD) Lamp	76
Transfer Case - NVG 236/246-NP8 (Two Speed Automatic)	76
Transfer Case Shift Control Module	77
Transfer Case Encoder Motor	77
Transfer Case Encoder	77
Transfer Case Motor Lock	77
Transfer Case Speed Sensors	78
Vehicle Speed Sensor	78
Rear Propshaft Speed Sensor	78
Front Propshaft Speed Sensor	78
SERVICE 4WD Indicator	78
Braking System Description and Operation	79
Hydraulic Brake System Description and Operation	79
System Component Description	79
Hydraulic Brake Master Cylinder Fluid Reservoir	79
Hydraulic Brake Master Cylinder	79
Hydraulic Brake Pressure Balance Control System	79
Hydraulic Brake Pipes and Flexible Brake Hoses	79
Hydraulic Brake Wheel Apply Components	79
System Operation	79
Brake Assist System Description and Operation	79
System Component Description	79
Brake Pedal	79
Brake Pedal Pushrod	79
Vacuum Brake Booster	79
Vacuum Source	80
Vacuum Source Delivery System	80
System Operation	80
Disc Brake System Description and Operation	80
System Component Description	80
Disc Brake Pads	80
Disc Brake Rotors	80
Disc Brake Pad Hardware	80
Disc Brake Caliper Hardware	80
System Operation	80
Park Brake System Description and Operation	81
General Description	81
Park Brake Pedal Assembly	81
Park Brake Release Handle Assembly	81
Park Brake Cables	81
Park Brake Cable Equalizer	81
Park Brake Apply Lever	81

Park Brake Actuator/Adjuster	81
Park Brake Shoe.....	81
System Operation.....	81
ABS Description and Operation	81
Antilock Brake System	81
Engine Description and Operation.....	83
Engine Mechanical – 4.3L.....	83
General Specifications	83
Fastener Tightening Specifications	85
Drive Belt System Description.....	87
Engine Mechanical – 4.8, 5.3, 6.0L	88
General Specifications 4.8L (LR4 VIN V).....	88
General Specifications 5.3L (LM7 VIN T).....	92
General Specifications 6.0L (LQ4 VIN U)	96
Fastener Tightening Specifications	100
Drive Belt System Description.....	101
Engine Mechanical –6.6L Diesel	102
Fastener Tightening Specifications	102
Drive Belt System Description.....	103
Engine Mechanical – 8.1L.....	104
General Specifications	104
Fastener Tightening Specifications	104
Drive Belt System Description.....	105
Engine Cooling	106
Fastener Tightening Specifications.....	106
Cooling System Description and Operation.....	107
Coolant Heater	107
Cooling System	107
Cooling Cycle	107
Coolant	107
Radiator	108
Pressure Cap	108
Coolant Recovery System.....	108
Air Baffles and Seals	109
Water Pump	109
Thermostat	109
Engine Oil Cooler	109
Transmission Oil Cooler.....	109
Engine Electrical	110
Fastener Tightening Specifications.....	110
Battery Usage	111
Battery Temperature vs Minimum Voltage	111
Starter Motor Usage.....	111
Generator Usage	112
Battery Description and Operation.....	112
Reserve Capacity	113
Cold Cranking Amperage.....	113
Circuit Description	113
Starting System Description and Operation.....	114
Charging System Description and Operation	114
Generator	114
Regulator.....	114
Auxiliary Battery Charging.....	115

Engine Controls	115
Engine Controls – 4.3L	115
Ignition System Specifications	115
Fastener Tightening Specifications	115
Fuel System Specifications	116
Engine Controls – 4.8, 5.3 & 6.0L	118
Ignition System Specifications	118
Fastener Tightening Specifications	118
Fuel System Specifications	119
Engine Controls – 6.6L Diesel	120
Fastener Tightening Specifications	120
Fuel System Specifications	121
What Fuel to Use in the United States	121
What Fuel to Use in Canada	121
Very Cold Weather Operation	122
Water in Fuel	122
Engine Controls – 8.1L	123
Ignition System Specifications	123
Fastener Tightening Specifications	123
Fuel System Specifications	124
Exhaust System	124
Fastener Tightening Specifications	124
Exhaust System Description	125
Resonator	125
Catalytic Converter	125
Muffler	125
Transmission/Transaxle Description and Operation	126
Manual Transmission - NV 3500	126
Fastener Tightening Specifications	126
Lubrication Specifications	126
Description and Operation	126
Manual Transmission - NV 4500	127
Fastener Tightening Specifications	127
Lubrication Specifications	127
Description and Operation	127
Manual Transmission - ZF S6-650	128
Fastener Tightening Specifications	128
Lubrication Specifications	128
Description and Operation	128
Automatic Transmission – 4L60E	130
Transmission General Specifications	130
Fastener Tightening Specifications	131
Fluid Capacity Specifications	132
Transmission Component and System Description	132
Adapt Function	132
Transmission Adapt Function	132
Automatic Transmission Shift Lock Control Description	133
Automatic Transmission – 4L80E	134
Transmission General Specifications	134
Fastener Tightening Specifications	134
Fluid Capacity Specifications Overhaul	135
Transmission General Description	135
Automatic Transmission - Allison	136
Transmission General Specifications	136

Fastener Tightening Specifications	136
Fluid Capacity Specifications	137
Description and Operation.....	137
Component and System Description.....	137
Engine/Transmission Connection.....	137
Torque Converter.....	137
Gear Sets.....	137
Clutches.....	138
Hydraulic System.....	138
Transmission Fluid Filtration.....	138
Electro-Hydraulic Control Valve Assembly.....	138
Remote Oil Cooler Provision	138
Fill Tube/Dipstick Provision	138
Park Pawl.....	138
PTO Provision.....	138
Output Yoke/Flange.....	138
Tow/Haul Mode	139
Activation	139
Clutch.....	140
Fastener Tightening Specifications	140
Principal Components	140
Clutch Driving Members.....	140
Clutch Driven Members.....	140
Clutch Operating Members	140
Hydraulic Clutch Description	141
Principal Components	141
Clutch Driving Members	141
Clutch Driven Members	141
Clutch Operating Members.....	142
Hydraulic Clutch Description	142
Abbreviations and Meanings	i
Conversion - English/Metric.....	i
Equivalents - Decimal and Metric.....	iii
Fasteners.....	i
Metric Fasteners	i
Fastener Strength Identification	i
Prevailing Torque Fasteners.....	ii
All Metal Prevailing Torque Fasteners	ii
Nylon Interface Prevailing Torque Fasteners.....	ii
Adhesive Coated Fasteners.....	ii
Metric Prevailing Torque Fastener Minimum Torque Development	iii
All Metal Prevailing Torque Fasteners	iii
Nylon Interface Prevailing Torque Fasteners.....	iii
English Prevailing Torque Fastener Minimum Torque Development	iv
All Metal Prevailing Torque Fasteners	iv
Nylon Interface Prevailing Torque Fasteners.....	iv

Product Information

Chevrolet Silverado — Setting New Standards For 2001

DETROIT — The 2001 Silverado builds on the rugged foundation, with new features including the Pro-Tec Composite Box (on certain models) and available Traction Control on 2WD models topping the highlights. The latest version of the most dependable, longest-lasting full-size pickup offers a choice of three powerful Vortec V8 engines, standard four-wheel disc anti-lock brakes and the most spacious extended cab interior of any pickup Chevy has ever built.

"Completely redesigned in 1999, the award-winning Silverado has set the new standard for full-size pickup power, comfort and style," said Silverado Brand Manager Rick Scheidt. "For 2001, Silverado offers important refinements in a fiercely competitive segment of the marketplace." Silverado for 2001 features the introduction of Pro-Tec Composite on 4WD 1500 Series Extended Cab pickup box components as the ultimate customer solution for durability, worry-free cargo loading and freedom from dents and corrosion. The Pro-Tec Composite Box offers customers ruggedness and long-term durability, where customers need it most.

The light-duty Silverado model lineup includes a 1500 and 2500 Regular and Extended Cab, Fleetside. Customers can also choose a Short or Long Box, and between two or four-wheel drive models, with standard, LS or up-level LT trim.

Silverado's distinctive, bold exterior styling is set off by two all-new colors for 2001; Sunset Orange Metallic and Forest Green Metallic, which, replaces Meadow Green Metallic. On the inside, Silverado's new "neutral" interior trim color replaces "Medium Oak."

When it comes to getting tough jobs done, the rugged Silverado is all business for 2001. Its modular three-piece frame maintains structural integrity. All 2500 models now feature a standard 8600-lb. Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR).

In keeping with Silverado's reputation for powerful performance, its top-of-the-line Vortec 6000 V8 receives aluminum cylinder heads and new camshaft design to produce 300 horsepower @ 5000 rpm, while torque is boosted to 360 lb.-ft. @ 4000 rpm. Other improvements have increased the recommended oil change interval from up to 7,500 miles to up to 10,000 miles.

Important improvements have also been made to enhance passenger safety. The OnStar system will be standard on LT models (mid-year) and provide customers with peace-of-mind features like automatic air bag notification and emergency assistance with automatic location. Extended Cab models feature top-tether anchors at each of the three passenger seating positions for child restraints. Also, a passenger-side air bag deactivation switch remains standard on all Regular and Extended Cab models.

For added handling on the road, the available Autotrac active transfer case (4WD models) automatically shifts power between two- and four-wheel drive when roads get slick, for maximum traction. For surefooted control on 2WD Silverados, an Electronic Traction Control (ETC) is available on models equipped with a V8 engine, automatic transmission and a Locking Rear Differential.

For the ultimate in four-wheeling fun and capability, Silverado's Z71 Off-Road Package is available exclusively on 1500 4x4 models. The Z71 Package includes 46mm gas-charged shock absorbers; off-road jounce bumpers; specific stabilizer bars, a skid plate package, a high-capacity air cleaner and distinctive Z71 Off-Road decals for the pickup box.

For 2001 "The Truck" continues to show why Silverado is "America's Choice" for full-size pickup power, comfort, safety and dependability over the long haul.

Brand Identity

The Silverado reflects the heart and soul of Chevy Trucks. The latest version of the most dependable, longest-lasting full-size pickup truck* offers a choice of three Vortec V8 engines, the all-new optional PRO-TEC composite box, standard four-wheel disc antilock brake system, spacious cab and ample cargo volume. The modular three-piece frame helps to maintain structural integrity while the available Autotrac active transfer case maximizes traction when the roads get slick.

- Dependability based on longevity: 1981-1999 full-size light-duty pickup registrations, including Chassis Cabs. Excludes other GM vehicles.

New for 2001

Exterior

Sunset Orange Metallic is an all-new color, Forest Green Metallic replaces Meadow Green Metallic. Dark Copper Metallic is cancelled.

The PRO-TEC composite box is now available for 1500 Extended Cab Fleetside Short Box 4x4 model with the Z71 package. The optional PRO-TEC box is made entirely of composite materials and is not a traditional steel box with a bedliner. Specific features include:

- Total weight savings of 50 pounds helps allow for increased payload capabilities
- Freedom from corrosion and resistance to dents and scratches
- The tailgate is lighter than the steel counterpart, allowing for easier opening and closing efforts
- Reinforced Reaction Injection Molded (RRIM) materials and Structural Reaction Injection Molded (SRIM) materials are used to form the structure of the box
- The interior and inner tailgate of the box are made up of a combination of polyurethane and glass fibers
- The fenders and outer tailgate are made up of a combination of polyurea and mica (stone) reinforcements
- Molded two-tier loading capability, stake pockets, bulkhead dividers and six cargo tie-down provisions
- Protective stainless-steel tailgate top-edge helps provide increased protection during commercial and recreational use
- Tailgate load-carrying capacity increases to 1,000 lbs. from 600 lbs. for the steel counterpart
- Silverado models equipped with the optional PRO-TEC box will be assembled at the Fort Wayne, Indiana, Truck Assembly Plant

Interior

- Extended Cab models feature top-tether anchors at each rear seating position (3) for child restraints
- Tan vinyl, cloth and leather replaces Medium Oak vinyl, cloth and leather interior trim
- Medium Gray trim cancelled for LS Regular Cab models

Functional

- Recommended oil change interval increased to up to 10,000 miles (from up to 7,500 miles)*
- Electronic Traction Assist available on 4x2 models equipped with V8 engine, automatic transmission and locking rear differential. This system is functionally identical to the system utilized for Tahoe and Suburban
- The Vortec 6000 V8 engine receives aluminum cylinder heads and new camshaft design, with a torque rating increase to 360 @ 4000 rpm and a horsepower rating of 300 @ 4400 rpm*
- Ride Control option for 4x4 Z71 models provides a two-position electronic control for shock absorber damping, allowing the driver to select the setting for an optimum ride
- 2500 models now feature a standard 8,600-lb. Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR)

Vehicle Overview

Silverado History

- 1918 — The first Chevy Truck appears.
- 1924 — The first Chevy pickup bodies are produced.
- 1936 — All-steel body introduced; hydraulic brakes become standard.
- 1937 — Exterior redesign.
- 1941 — Exterior redesign.
- 1948 — Exterior redesign.
- 1955 — Exterior redesign.
- 1958 — 4x4 debuts on 1/2-, 3/4- and 1-ton pickup trucks.
- 1973 — All-new trucks are introduced. Crew Cab and Big Dooley debut.
- 1974 — Full-time 4x4 with V8 engine is introduced.
- 1977 — K30 1-ton model is introduced.
- 1982 — 6.2L diesel engine is released.
- 1987 — Throttle-Body Fuel Injection System (TBI) is released for V6 and V8 gasoline engines.
- 1988 — All-new interior and exterior design introduced, including a new Extended Cab model.
- 1990 — 454 SS and WT models debut.
- 1991 — 4L80-E heavy-duty 4-speed automatic transmission released.
- 1993 — 4L60-E electronically controlled 4-speed automatic transmission released.
- 1994 — Two new 6.5L Turbo-Diesel V8 engines introduced.
- 1995 — Driver-side air bag added for models less than 8,600 lbs. GVWR. Interior redesigned. 4-wheel ABS introduced.
- 1996 — Daytime Running Lamps added. Vortec 4300, 5000, 5700 and 7400 engines debut. Third door for Extended Cab models available midyear.
- 1997 — Passenger-side air bag added for models less than 8,600 lbs. GVWR. EVO speed-sensitive steering released.
- 1998 — PASSlock® theft-deterrent system released.
- 1999 — All-new 1500 and 2500 Series of Silverado pickup truck introduced. C/K name replaced with Silverado. All-new line of more powerful Vortec V8 engines is introduced. Third door standard for Extended Cab models. Standard 4-wheel disc brakes. All-new three-section frame with hydroformed front section.
- 2000 — Vortec 4800 and 5300 V8 engines receive horsepower and torque increases; standard driver-side fourth door on Extended Cab models.

Models

- Silverado Regular Cab Fleetside/Sportside Short Box (Two- and Four-Wheel Drive)
- Silverado Regular Cab Fleetside Long Box (Two- and Four-Wheel Drive)
- Silverado Extended Cab Fleetside/Sportside Short Box (Two- and Four-Wheel Drive)
- Silverado Extended Cab Fleetside Long Box (Two- and Four-Wheel Drive)

NOTE: Not all body styles are available on all models.

Model Designations

- 1500 Series
- 2500 Series

Customer Profile

Median age:	46 Years
Median household income range:	\$55,000-\$65,000
Purchaser (male/female):	91%/9%
Married:	72%
Children in household:	74%
People living in household:	2.7
High school/college graduates:	36%/18%

Occupation

Retired:	24%
Unskilled Labor:	16%
Skilled Labor:	14%
Managerial:	12%

Competition

- Ford F-Series Pickup
- Dodge Ram Pickup
- Toyota Tundra Pickup

Color and Trim

Exterior Colors

- Onyx Black
- Dark Carmine Red Metallic
- Indigo Blue Metallic
- Victory Red
- Sunset Gold Metallic
- Sunset Orange Metallic
- Summit White
- Medium Charcoal Gray Metallic
- Forest Green Metallic
- Light Pewter Metallic

Interior Fabric and Colors

- Graphite Vinyl
- Graphite Cloth
- Graphite Custom Cloth
- Graphite Custom Leather seating surfaces
- Tan Vinyl
- Tan Cloth
- Tan Custom Cloth
- Tan Custom Leather seating surfaces
- Medium Gray Custom Leather seating surfaces

Technical Product Information

Vehicle Classification

- Full-size pickup

Assembly Plant Locations

- Oshawa, Ontario, Canada
- Fort Wayne, Indiana
- Pontiac, Michigan

Frame

- All-welded ladder-type
- Three-piece modular design with hydroformed front section

Chassis Layout

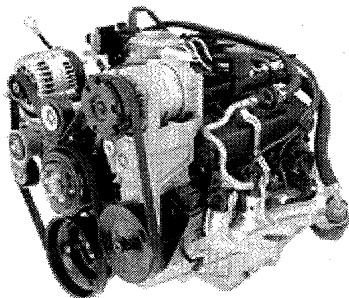
- Front engine, rear-wheel drive
- Front engine, four-wheel drive

Body Material

- Two-sided galvanized steel (except roof)
- Composite box material on some models

Engines

Vortec 4300 V6 Engine (L35)



Technical Features of the Vortec 4300 V6 Engine:

- Gear driven balance shaft
- High swirl/fast burn cylinder heads
- Tuned, two-piece intake manifold
- Sequential Fuel Injection (SFI)
- Roller rocker arms
- Coolant-loss protection
- Air filter replacement indicator
- Engine Hour Meter
- Controlled bypass thermostat
- Oil level sensor
- Oil life monitor
- Low-maintenance features, including platinum-tip spark plugs and extended-life engine coolant*

Vortec 4800, 5300 and 6000 V8 Engines

Technical Features of the Vortec V8 Engines:

- Deep-skirt block design
- Cast-aluminum cylinder heads (new for 2001 on 6000 V8)
- Powder-metal, six-bolt crankshaft main bearing caps
- Durable valvetrain design
- Sequential Fuel Injection (SFI)
- Fully pressurized cooling system
- Direct ignition system
- Coolant-loss protection
- Air filter replacement indicator
- Engine Hour Meter
- Oil level sensor
- Oil life monitor
- Low-maintenance features, long-life accessory drive belts, including platinum-tip spark plugs and extended-life engine coolant*

* Maintenance needs vary with different uses and driving conditions. See the Owner's Manual for more information.

Transmissions

5-Speed Manual Transmissions

The 5-speed manual transmission is available in light- and heavy-duty configurations.

Technical Features of the Light-Duty Manual Transmission (MG5):

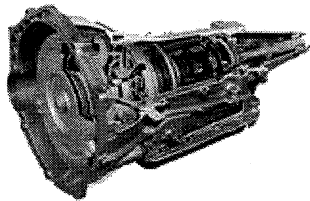
- Fully synchronized for all forward gears
- Single-rail shifter has fewer components and provides excellent shift feel
- Aluminum housing

Technical Features of the Heavy-Duty Manual Transmission (MW3):

- Deep low first gear ratio
- Torsional damper design helps to minimize transmission operating noise
- Power-Take-Off (PTO) capability
- Fully synchronized for all forward gears
- Aluminum housing

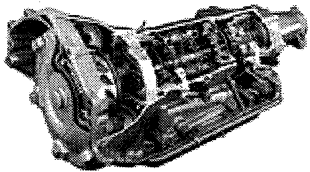
4-Speed Automatic Transmissions

4L60-E Automatic



1500 models feature the 4L60-E electronically controlled 4-speed automatic transmission as an option, depending on the model.

4L80-E Automatic



The 4L80-E is utilized for 2500 models.

Technical Features of the 4-Speed Automatic Transmissions:

- Passive shift stabilization
- Tow/Haul mode
- Vamac oil pump seal
- Large transmission fluid pan with bottom drain plug
- Electronically controlled converter clutch
- Electronic line pressure scheduling software
- Two-piece case (4L60-E only)
- Wide range of gear ratios
- Precise and flexible electronic controls
- Second-gear start feature
- Brake/transmission shift interlock system

Axles

The axles utilized for all Silverado models are computer selected by GVWR.

Technical Features of the Rear Axles:

- Semi-floating design is utilized with the Vortec 4300 V6, 4800 V8 and 5300 V8 engines
- Full-floating design is utilized with the Vortec 6000 V8 engine
- Hypoid ring-and-pinion gear design
- Two-pinion tapered roller bearings
- Differential drain plug
- Manufactured by American Axle
- Available ratios include 3.08:1, 3.42:1, 3.73:1 and 4.10:1
- Synthetic gear lube

Technical Features of the Front Axles:

- Semi-floating hypoid ring-and-pinion gear design
- Two-pinion tapered roller bearings
- Differential drain plug
- Manufactured by American Axle

Four-Wheel-Drive Systems

Insta-Trac

The Insta-Trac system is standard on all 4x4 Silverado Base and LS models. When equipped with the Insta-Trac system, these models offer the convenience of engaging four-wheel-drive high at any speed without the driver having to leave the cab.

Technical Features of the Insta-Trac System:

- Shift-on-the-fly capability
- 4-LO for more demanding 4x4 situations like steep grades, deep snow or mud. Vehicle must be at a complete stop to engage 4-LO.

Autotrac

The Autotrac four-wheel-drive system is standard on Silverado LT models, and optional on LS models equipped with an automatic transmission. Autotrac, when in AUTO 4WD, is capable of engaging four-wheel drive for maximum traction, without any input from the driver. Sometimes confused as an all-wheel-drive system, Autotrac is more accurately defined as a standby four-wheel-drive system.

Technical Features of the Autotrac System:

- Autotrac provides 100 percent of the power to the rear wheels until conditions warrant a change to four-wheel drive
- An electronic control module is utilized to activate an electric motor that engages the front axles, depending on the conditions
- Once traction is restored, as measured by driveshaft speeds, the system will restore to a standby mode
- In the case of multiple, large slip conditions, Autotrac will lock into 4-HI mode to protect the electric actuator motor. Once traction is restored, the system will restore itself to the standby mode.
- 4-LO can also be selected at the touch of a button for more demanding 4x4 situations like steep grades, deep snow or mud. Vehicle must be at a complete stop to engage 4-LO.
- The transfer case utilizes a 1:1 ratio for 4-HI and 2.72:1 ratio for 4-LO
- The transfer case features a Neutral function for towing situations

Suspension

Front Suspension

- Independent with computer selected torsion bars for 1500 4x4 and all 2500 models
- Computer-selected coil springs for 1500 2WD models
- Gas-pressurized shock absorbers
- Maintenance-free wheel bearings
- 32mm stabilizer bar for 2WD models
- 30mm stabilizer bar for 4x4 models

Rear Suspension

- Solid axle with semi-elliptic, variable-rate, two-stage multileaf springs
- Gas-pressurized shock absorbers

Suspension Packages

- Smooth Ride (Z83) — the standard system designed to provide a smooth ride over a variety of conditions
- Firm Ride (Z85) — an optional package includes 36mm gas-pressurized shock absorbers to provide a firmer ride and to help improve handling while trailering
- Off-Road (Z71) — an optional package for 1500 4x4 models designed for the rigors of off-road use. Z71 includes 46mm gas-pressurized shock absorbers, off-road jounce bumpers and stabilizer bars, Skid Plate Package and high-capacity air cleaner
- Ride Control — this optional system is available on 1500 2WD (ZX3) and 1500 4x4 with the Z71 Package (FW1). The Ride Control System provides driver-selectable shock damping via an instrument panel-mounted switch. The system has two settings: Smooth Ride and Control/Trailering.

Steering

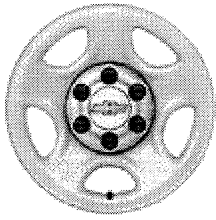
- Power recirculating ball for 1500 4x4 and 2500 models
- Power rack-and-pinion for 1500 2WD models

Brakes

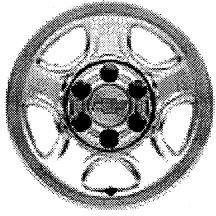
- Power-assisted, front and rear disc
- Standard 4-wheel ABS
- Dynamic Rear Proportioning system is standard for all models
- Self-adjusting drum-in-hat parking brake system is designed to operate with the rear brakes and is standard for all models

Wheels and Tires

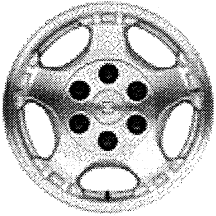
Wheels



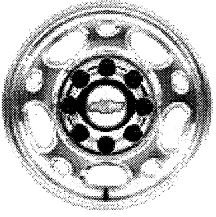
Standard 16-inch steel wheel, painted silver with chrome center cap and gold Chevy bowtie — standard on Base (1500 wheel shown)



16-inch chrome, styled-steel wheel with chrome center cap and gold Chevy bowtie — standard on LS and optional on Base (1500 wheel shown)



16-inch cast-aluminum wheel — standard on 1500 LT and optional on 1500 LS



16-inch forged-aluminum wheel — standard on 2500 LT and optional on 2500 LS

Tires

Silverado offers the following tires with availability depending on the model and suspension selected:

- P235/75R-16 all-season steel-belted radial blackwall tires (2WD)
- P255/75R-16 all-season steel-belted radial blackwall tires (2WD)
- P265/75R-16 all-terrain steel-belted radial blackwall tires (4x4)
- LT225/75R-16 all-season steel-belted radial blackwall tires (2WD or 4x4)
- LT245/75R-16 all-season steel-belted radial blackwall tires (2WD or 4x4)

All models feature full-size spare tire and wheel

Feature Availability

	Base	LS	LT
Interior Features			
Air bags — driver and front-passenger with passenger-side deactivation switch(1)	S	S	S
Air conditioning with CFC-free refrigerant	O	S	S
Child restraint top-tether anchors (3) — rear (Extended Cab models)	S	S	S
Console — floor with lockable storage area, cup holders and coin holders (requires bucket seats)	NA	O	S
Cruise control	O	S	S
Cup holders, dual	S	S	S
Defogger — electric, rear-window	O	O	S
Door locks — power, with lockout provision	O	S	S
Door locks — programmable, automatic	NA	S	S
Driver Message Center	S	S	S
Floor covering			
— graphite vinyl	S	NA	NA
— color-keyed carpeting with rubber floor mats	O	S	S
Glass — deep-tinted	O	O	S
Headliner — full-length, color-keyed	S	S	S
Heat ducts — rear-seat (Extended Cab only)	S	S	S
Illuminated entry	S	S	S
Instrumentation — trip odometer, engine oil pressure, voltmeter, engine temperature and engine hour meter	S	S	S
Power windows with driver's Express-Down feature	NA	S	S
Power outlets — dual auxiliary	S	S	S
Rearview mirror — self-dimming with 8-point compass and dual temperature display	NA	O	S
Seats			
— 40/20/40 vinyl split-bench	S	NA	NA
— 40/20/40 cloth split-bench	O	NA	NA
— 40/20/40 Custom Cloth split-bench	NA	S	NA
— front bucket with Custom Cloth	NA	O	NA
— front bucket with leather seating surfaces and rear vinyl (Extended Cab)	NA	O	S
— rear, folding (Extended Cab)	S	S	S
Steering column — Tilt-Wheel™	S	S	S
Windows — rear-quarter, swing-out (Extended Cab models)	S	S	S
(1) Always use safety belts and proper child restraints, even with air bags. Children are safer when properly secured in a rear seat. Air Bag Off Switch for use when carrying children in the front seat. See the Owner's Manual for more safety information.			
Sound Systems			
NOTE: All sound systems feature an Electronically Tuned Receiver (ETR) and include a digital clock and seek-scan.			
AM/FM stereo	S	NA	NA
AM/FM stereo with cassette player	O	NA	NA
AM/FM stereo with cassette player and auto tone control	NA	O	NA
AM/FM stereo with compact disc player and auto tone control	NA	S	NA
AM/FM stereo with cassette and compact disc players, and auto tone control	NA	O	S

Exterior Features			
Appearance Package	O	S	S
Bumper, front — chrome with matte black cover	S	S	S
Bumper, rear — chrome with matte black step pad	O	S	S
Daytime Running Lamps with Automatic Exterior Lamp Control	S	S	S
Door(s) — fourth door, Extended Cab models	S	S	S
Foglamps — front	NA	O	S
Mirrors — dual, black, foldaway	S	NA	NA
— dual chrome, power remote	NA	S	NA
— dual chrome, power remote, heated	NA	O	S
PRO-TEC composite pickup box (requires Z71 Package and Short Box)	NA	O	O
Recovery hooks — front (optional on 2WD models)	S	S	S
Tonneau cover — soft (Fleetside box only)	O	O	O
Wheel flares — 1500 4x4 models (standard 2500 Series)	O	O	O
Wheels — 16-inch x 6.5-inch	S	S	S
— silver-painted with chrome center cap	S	NA	NA
— chrome-cladded steel with chrome center cap	O	S	NA
— cast-aluminum (1500 Series)	NA	O	S
— polished forged-aluminum (2500 Series)	NA	O	S
Windshield wipers — intermittent, variable	S	S	S
Functional Features			
Air cleaner — high-capacity	O	O	O
Battery — auxiliary (2500 Series)	O	O	O
Brakes — power, 4-wheel disc with antilock (ABS)	S	S	S
Engine — Vortec 4300 V6 SFI (1500 Series)	S(1)	S(1)	NA
— Vortec 4800 V8 SFI (1500 Series)	O	O	NA
— Vortec 5300 V8 SFI (1500 Series)(2)	O	O	S
— Vortec 6000 V8 SFI (2500 Series)	S	S	S
Engine block heater	O	O	O
Engine oil cooler (2500 Series)	S	S	S
Exhaust system — aluminized stainless-steel from converter back	S	S	S
PASSlock® II theft-deterrent system	S	S	S
Remote Keyless Entry system with content theft alarm	NA	S	S
Skid Plate Package — includes front differential and transfer case shields (4x4 models only)	O	O	O
Steering — power	S	S	S
Suspension — Z71 Off-Road (1500 4x4 models)	NA	O	O
— Heavy-Duty	O	O	O
— Ride Control (1500 2WD models or 4x4 with Z71)	NA	O	O
Traction Assist — Electronic (2WD models)	O	O	O
Trailer Package — Heavy-Duty, includes trailer hitch platform and seven-pin harness connector	O	O	O
Transfer case — floor-mounted 2-speed manual (4x4 models)	S	S	NA
— Autotrac active transfer case (4x4 models) (3)	NA	O	S
Transmission — 5-speed manual with overdrive	S	S	NA
— 4-speed electronically controlled automatic	O	O	S
Transmission oil cooler — auxiliary (2500 models only)	S	S	S
Wiring harness — trailering	S	S	S
(1) Vortec 4800 V8 is standard on 2WD Extended Cab Long Box and 4x4 Extended Cab models.			
(2) Requires RPO M30 automatic transmission.			

2001 Chevrolet Silverado Truck Restoration Kit

(3) Not available with Vortec 5300 V8.

Safety and Security Features

Air bags — driver and front-passenger with passenger-side deactivation switch(1)	S	S	S
Antilock brake system (ABS)	S	S	S
Brake/transmission shift interlock with automatic transmission	S	S	S
Child restraint top-tether anchors (3) — rear (Extended Cab models)	S	S	S
Clutch/starter interlock with manual transmission	S	S	NA
Daytime Running Lamps with Automatic Exterior Lamp Control	S	S	S
Front and rear crush zones	S	S	S
Head restraints — adjustable outboard	S	S	S
PASSlock® II theft-deterrent system	S	S	S
Remote Keyless Entry system with content theft alarm	NA	S	S
Safety belts — seat-mounted	S	S	S
Steel safety cage — reinforced	S	S	S
Steel side-door beams	S	S	S
Traction Assist — Electronic (2WD models)	O	O	O

S — Standard.

O — Optional. (some options may be available only as part of a Preferred Equipment Group.)

NA — Not available.

(1) Always use safety belts and proper child restraints, even with air bags. Children are safer when properly secured in a rear seat. Air Bag Off Switch for use when carrying children. See the Owner's Manual for more safety information.

Specifications

Dimensions

NOTE: All dimensions shown are inches/millimeters unless otherwise noted.

Exterior	Short Box Regular Cab	Long Box Regular Cab	Short Box Extended Cab	Long Box Extended Cab
Wheelbase	119.0/3023	133.0/3378	143.5/3644	157.5/4001
Length	203.1/5158	222.0/5644	227.6/5781	246.7/6261
Height				
— 1500 2WD	71.2/1808	71.0/1803	71.2/1808	70.8/1798
— 1500 4x4	73.8/1875	73.7/1872	73.9/1877	73.7/1872
— 2500 2WD	—	73.7/1872	—	—
— 2500 4x4	—	—	74.4/1889	—
Width	78.5/1994	78.5/1994	78.5/1994	78.5/1994
Tread width, 1500 Series				
— front	65.0/1651	65.0/1651	65.0/1651	65.0/1651
— rear	66.0/1676	66.0/1676	66.0/1676	66.0/1676
Tread width, 2500 Series				
— front	—	65.6/1666	68.6/1742	—
— rear	—	66.0/1676	66.0/1676	—
Bumper to front axle	37.0/939	37.0/939	37.0/939	37.0/939
Rear overhang	47.0/1193	52.0/1320	47.0/1193	52.0/1320
Clearances	Short Box Regular Cab	Long Box Regular Cab	Short Box Extended Cab	Long Box Extended Cab
Ground clearance (min.)				
— 1500 2WD	8.1/205	8.1/205	8.1/205	8.1/205
— 1500 4x4	8.8/223	8.8/223	8.7/220	8.7/220
— 2500 2WD	—	7.5/190	—	—
— 2500 4x4	—	—	8.3/210	—
Approach angle ¹	25.4°	25.4°	25.4°	25.4°
Breakover angle ¹	12.4°	12.4°	12.4°	12.4°
Departure angle ¹	27.5°	27.5°	27.5°	27.5°

¹ The angles shown are representative for all models.

Cargo Box	Short Box Sportside	Short Box Fleetside	Long Box Fleetside
Cargo volume (cu. ft./liters)	43.5/1231.7	56.9/1611.2	70.7/2002.0
Length at floor	78.7/1998	78.7/1998	97.6/2479
Width at floor	49.1/1247	60.2/1529	60.2/1529
Width at top	49.1/1247	61.9/1572	61.9/1572
Width between wheelhousings	50.0/1270	50.0/1270	50.0/1270
Tailgate width	49.9/1267	60.6/1539	60.6/1539
Inside height	19.5/495	19.5/495	19.5/495
Interior	Regular Cab Front	Extended Cab Front	Extended Cab Rear
Headroom (in./mm)	41.0/1041	41.0/1041	38.4/975
Legroom (in./mm)	41.3/1049	41.3/1049	33.7/856
Shoulder room (in./mm)	65.2/1656	65.2/1656	66.3/1684
Hip room (in./mm)	61.4/1560	61.4/1560	61.5/1562

Cargo volume			
— with rear seat (cu. ft./liters)	—	—	49.7/1407.4
— without rear seat (cu. ft./liters)	—	—	65.4/1851.9

Capacities and Weights

	Short Box Regular Cab	Long Box Regular Cab	Short Box Extended Cab	Long Box Extended Cab
Seating	2/3	2/3	5/6	5/6
Fuel tank, approx. (gal./liters)	26.0/98.4	34.0/128.7	26.0/98.4	34.0/128.7
GVWR, standard (lbs./kg)				
— 1500 2WD	6100/2767	6400/2903	6200/2813	6400/2903
— 1500 4x4	6100/2767	6400/2903	6400/2903	6400/2903
— 2500 all models	—	8600/3901	8600/3901	—
Payload, base (lbs./kg)				
— 1500 2WD	2145/972	2334/1058	1911/866	1689/766
— 1500 4x4	1854/840	2027/919	1680/762	1593/722
— 2500 2WD	—	2612/1184	—	—
— 2500 4x4	—	—	3224/1462	—
Curb weights, estimated (lbs./kg)				
— 1500 2WD	3956/1794	4066/1844	4289/1945	4511/2046
— 1500 4x4	4246/1926	4374/1984	4720/2141	4807/2180
— 2500 2WD	—	4588/2081	—	—
— 2500 4x4	—	—	5375/2438	—

Engine Specifications

	Vortec 4300 V6	Vortec 4800 V8	Vortec 5300 V8	Vortec 6000 V8
RPO	L35	LR4	LM7	LQ4
Displacement (cu. in./liters)	262/4.3	294/4.8	325/5.3	366/6.0
Bore x stroke				
(in.)	4.00 x 3.48	3.78 x 3.27	3.78 x 3.62	4.00 x 3.62
(mm)	101.6 x 88.4	96.0 x 83.0	96.0 x 92.0	101.6 x 92.0
Compression ratio	9.2:1	9.5:1	9.5:1	9.4:1
Cylinder block material	cast-iron	cast-iron	cast-iron	cast-iron
Cylinder head material	cast-iron	cast-aluminum	cast-aluminum	cast-aluminum
Valvetrain configuration	OHV	OHV	OHV	OHV
Valves per cylinder	2	2	2	2
Induction system	SFI	SFI	SFI	SFI
Ignition	direct	direct	direct	direct
Lifters	hydraulic roller	hydraulic roller	hydraulic roller	hydraulic roller
Cam drive	chain	chain	chain	chain
Coolant capacity (quarts/liters)				
— manual transmission	12.9/12.2	13.7/13.0	13.4/12.7	15.2/14.4
— automatic transmission	12.6/11.9	13.4/12.7	14.9/14.1	14.4/13.6
Oil capacity (quarts/liters)	4.5/4.3	6.0/5.7	6.0/5.7	6.0/5.7
Alternator (amps)	105	105	105	105
Battery (SAE rating, cca)	600	600	600	600
Recommended unleaded fuel	87 octane	87 octane	87 octane	87 octane

Maximum engine speed (RPM)				
— manual transmission	5600	5600	5600	5600
— automatic transmission	5600	6000 ¹	6000 ¹	5600
Horsepower/kW (@ RPM)	200/149 @ 4600	270/201 @ 5200	285/213 @ 5200	300/224 @ 4400
Torque (lb.-ft./N-m @ RPM)	260/352 @ 2800	285/386 @ 4000	325/441 @ 4000	360/488 @ 4000

¹ 5900 rpm when equipped with Traction Assist.

Transmission Specifications

	1500 5-speed man.	2500 5-speed man.	1500 4-speed Auto.	2500 4-speed auto.
RPO	MG5 (NV3500)	MW3 (NV4500)	M30 (4L60-E)	MT1 (4L80-E)
First gear	4.02	5.61	3.06	2.48
Second gear	2.32	3.04	1.63	1.48
Third gear	1.40	1.67	1.00	1.00
Fourth gear	1.00	1.00	0.70	0.75
Fifth gear	0.73	0.75	—	—
Reverse	3.55	5.61	2.29	2.08
Fluid capacity (quarts/liters)	3.9/3.7	3.9/3.7	11.4/10.8	11.4/10.8
Case material	aluminum	aluminum	cast-aluminum	cast-aluminum
Clutch size (in./mm)	11.0/279	12.0/302	—	—
Converter size (in./mm)	—	—	11.8/300	12.2/310

Steering Specifications

	1500 [2WD]	1500 (4x4)	2500 (2wd)	2500 (4x4)
Type (power)	rack-and-pinion	recirculating ball	recirculating ball	recirculating ball
	708 Series	708 Series	708 Series	
Ratio	14.2:1	14.2:1	16.4:1	16.4:1
Turning diameter range (curb-to-curb ft./m)	40.7-51.1/12.4-15.6	40.7-51.1/12.4-15.6	45.3/13.8	52.3/15.9

Brake Specifications

	1500	2500
Front Brakes		
— rotor size (diam. x thick.)	12.01 x 1.14 in. 305 x 29mm	12.80 x 1.50 in. 325 x 38mm
— swept area	213.6 sq. in. 1378.1 sq. cm	245.5 sq. in. 1583.8 sq. cm
Rear Brakes		
— rotor size (diam. x width)	12.80 x 0.78 in. 325 x 20mm	12.99 x 1.14 in. 330 x 39mm
— swept area	133.6 sq. in. 861.9 sq. cm	213.6 sq. in. 1378.1 sq. cm

Frame Specifications

	1500	2500
Section modulus (cu. in.)	2.44	5.12
Resistance to bending moment (RBM, lb./in.)	97,600	204,800

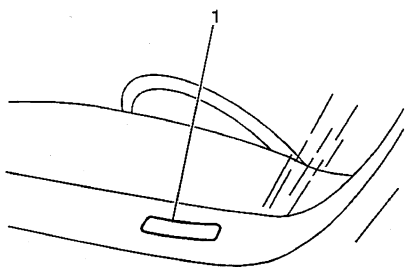
Trailer⁽¹⁾

Maximum trailer weight ratings (lbs./kg)	Vortec 4300 V6	Vortec 4800 V8	Vortec 5300 V8	Vortec 6000 V8
Regular Cab				
— 1500 2WD	5200/2359	7600/3447	8600/3901	—
— 1500 4x4	5400/2449	8300/3765	9300/4218	—
— 2500 2WD	—	—	—	10,800/4899
Extended Cab				
— 1500 2WD	5900/2676	7300/3311	8300/3765	—
— 1500 4x4	—	8000/3629	9000/4082	—
— 2500 4x4	—	—	—	10,300/4672

- (1) Properly equipped. Maximum trailer weight is calculated by assuming only the driver is in the tow vehicle. Optional equipment, passengers or cargo will reduce the trailer weight rating. See the Chevrolet Trailering Guide, or contact Chevrolet Media Relations for specific ratings or additional details.

Vehicle Identification

Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)



The vehicle identification number (VIN) plate is the legal identifier of the vehicle. The VIN plate is located on the upper LH corner of the Instrument Panel and can be seen through the windshield from the outside of the vehicle:

Position	Definition	Character	Description
1	Country of Origin	1	United States
		2	Canada
		3	Mexico
2	Manufacturer	G	General Motors
3	Make	B	Chevrolet Incomplete
		C	Chevrolet Truck
		D	GMC Incomplete
		T	GMC Truck
		N	Chevrolet Multi Purpose Vehicle
		K	GMC Multi Purpose Vehicle
4	GVWR/Brake System	B	3001-4000/Hydraulic
		C	4001-5000/Hydraulic
		D	5001-6000/Hydraulic
		E	6001-7000/Hydraulic
		F	7001-8000/Hydraulic
		G	8001-9000/Hydraulic
		H	9001-10000/Hydraulic
		J	10001-14000/Hydraulic
		K	14001-16000/Hydraulic
5	Truck Line/Chassis Type	C	Conventional Cab/4x2
		K	Conventional Cab/4x4
6	Series	1	Half Ton
		2	¾ Ton
		3	1 Ton
		6	1/2 Ton Luxury
		7	3/4 Ton Luxury
		8	1 Ton Luxury
7	Body Type	3	Four-Door Cab/Utility
		4	Two-Door Cab
		6	Suburban/Denali XLT
		9	Two-Door Utility Extended Cab/Extended Van

2001 Chevrolet Silverado Truck Restoration Kit

8	Engine Type	V U T W G 1	(LR4) 4.8L Gas (LQ4) 6.0L Gas (LM7) 5.3L Gas (L35) 4.3L Gas (L18) 8.1L Gas (LB7) 6.6L Diesel
9	Check Digit	--	Check Digit
10	Model Year	1	2001
11	Plant Location	1 E Z J G F X	Oshawa, Ontario Pontiac, Michigan Fort Wayne, Indiana Janesville, Wisconsin Silao, Mexico Flint, Michigan Experimental Engineering Manufacturing
12-17	Plant Sequence Number	--	Plant Sequence Number

VIN Derivative

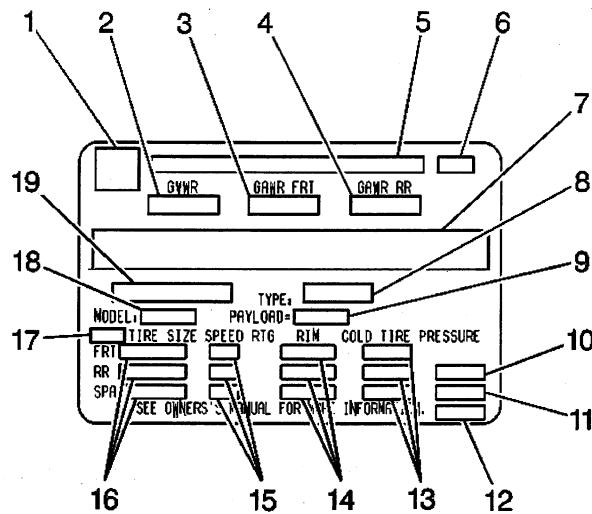
All engines and transmissions are stamped or laser etched with a partial vehicle identification number (VIN), which was derived from the complete VIN. A VIN derivative contains the following nine positions:

Position	Definition	Character	Description
1	Division	B C D T	Chevrolet Incomplete Chevrolet Truck GMC Incomplete GMC Truck
2	Model Year	1	2001
3	Plant Location	1 E Z J G F X	Oshawa, Ontario Pontiac, Michigan Fort Wayne, Indiana Janesville Silao Flint Experimental Engineering Manufacturing
4-9	Plant Sequence Number	--	--

A VIN derivative can be used to determine if a vehicle contains the original engine or transmission, by matching the VIN derivative positions to their accompanying positions in the complete VIN:

VIN Derivative Position	Equivalent VIN Position
1	3
2	10
3	11
4-9	12-17

Label Certification w/o RPO Z49



- (1) GM Logo
- (2) Gross Vehicle Weight Rating
- (3) Gross Axle Weight Rating - Front
- (4) Gross Axle Weight Rating - Rear
- (5) Name Of Manufacturer
- (6) Final Manufacturer's Date
- (7) Manufacturer's Statement
- (8) Model Designation
- (9) Payload
- (10) DUAL - When Equipped
- (11) Front Axle Reserve - When Equipped
- (12) Total Capacity - When Required
- (13) Tire Pressure
- (14) Rim Size
- (15) Speed Rating - When Required
- (16) Tire Size
- (17) GVW Rating Code
- (18) Engineering Model
- (19) Vehicle Identification Number

The vehicle certification label displays the following assessments:

- The Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR)
- The Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) -- Front and Rear
- The vehicle's payload rating
- The original equipment tire sizes and the recommended tire pressures

Gross vehicle weight (GVW) is the weight of the vehicle and everything it carries. Include the following items when figuring the GVW:

- The base vehicle weight (factory weight)
- The weight of all vehicle accessories, like the winches or the plows
- The weight of the driver and the passengers
- The weight of the cargo

The gross vehicle weight must not exceed the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating.

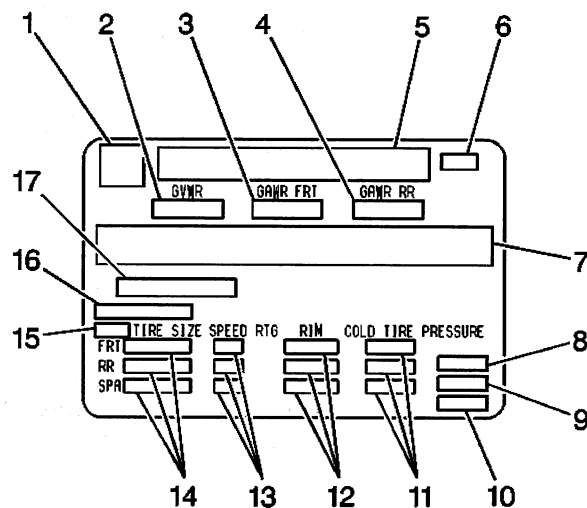
The front gross axle weight rating (GAWR FRT) is the weight exerted on the front axle. The rear gross axle weight rating (GAW RR) is the weight exerted on the rear axle. The front and rear gross axle weights must not exceed the front and rear gross axle weight ratings.

The payload rating defines the vehicle's maximum allowable cargo load. The cargo load includes the driver and the passengers. The payload rating is based on the vehicle's factory installed equipment. Deduct from the payload rating the weight of accessories added to the vehicle after the final date of manufacture .

The vehicle may have a Gross Combination Weight Rating (GCWR). The Gross Combination Weight Rating refers to the total maximum weight of the loaded tow vehicle (including driver and passengers) and a loaded trailer.

The vehicle's tires must be the proper size and properly inflated for the load the vehicle is carrying.

Label Certification w/o RPO Z49 – Incomplete Vehicle



- (1) Logo
- (2) Gross Vehicle Weight Rating
- (3) Gross Axle Weight Rating - Front
- (4) Gross Vehicle Weight Rating - Rear
- (5) Name of Manufacturer
- (6) Manufacturer's Date
- (7) Manufacturer's Statement
- (8) DUAL - When Equipped
- (9) Front Axle Reserve - When Required
- (10) Total Capacity - When Required
- (11) Tire Pressure - Spare Optional
- (12) Rim Size - Spare Optional
- (13) Speed Rating - When required - Spare Optional
- (14) Tire Size - Spare Optional
- (15) GVW Rating Code
- (16) Engineering Model
- (17) Vehicle Identification Number

2001 Chevrolet Silverado Truck Restoration Kit

The vehicle certification label displays the following assessments:

- The Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR)
- The Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) -- Front and Rear
- The vehicle's payload rating
- The original equipment tire sizes and the recommended tire pressures

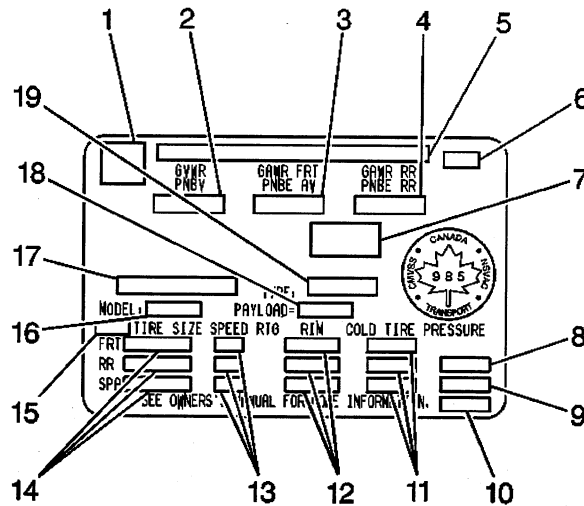
Gross vehicle weight (GVW) is the weight of the vehicle and everything it carries. Include the following items when figuring the GVW:

- The base vehicle weight factory weight
- The weight of all vehicle accessories, like the winches or the plows
- The weight of the driver and the passengers
- The weight of the cargo

The gross vehicle weight must not exceed the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating.

The front gross axle weight rating (GAWR FRT) is the weight exerted on the front axle. The rear gross axle weight rating (GAW RR) is the weight exerted on the rear axle. The front and rear gross axle weights must not exceed the front and rear gross axle weight ratings.

Label Certification with RPO Z49



- (1) Logo
- (2) Gross Vehicle Weight Rating
- (3) Gross Axle Weight Rating - Front
- (4) Gross Axle Weight Rating - Rear
- (5) Name of Manufacturer
- (6) Final Manufacturer's Date
- (7) RFI Statement - Canada Only
- (8) DUAL - When Equipped
- (9) Front Axle Reserve - When Equipped
- (10) Total Capacity - When Required
- (11) Tire Pressure
- (12) Rim Size
- (13) Speed Rating - When Required
- (14) Tire Size
- (15) GVW Rating Code
- (16) Engineering Model
- (17) Vehicle Identification Number
- (18) Payload
- (19) Model Designation

The vehicle certification label displays the following assessments:

- The Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR)
- The Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) -- Front and Rear
- The vehicle's payload rating
- The original equipment tire sizes and the recommended tire pressures

Gross vehicle weight (GVW) is the weight of the vehicle and everything it carries. Include the following items when figuring the GVW:

- The base vehicle weight factory weight
- The weight of all vehicle accessories, like the winches or the plows
- The weight of the driver and the passengers
- The weight of the cargo

The gross vehicle weight must not exceed the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating.

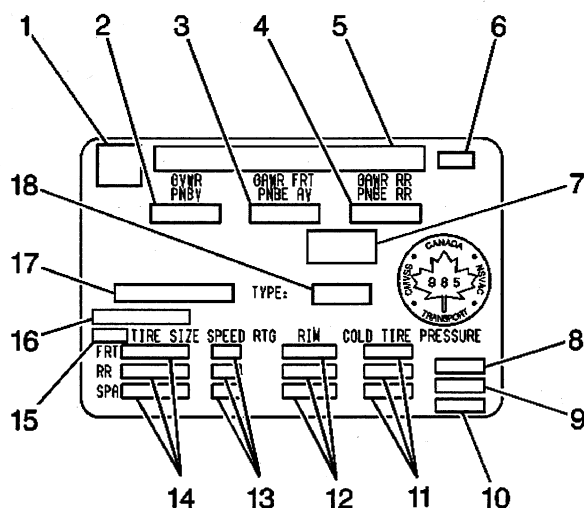
The front gross axle weight rating (GAWR FRT) is the weight exerted on the front axle. The rear gross axle weight rating (GAW RR) is the weight exerted on the rear axle. The front and rear gross axle weights must not exceed the front and rear gross axle weight ratings.

The payload rating defines the vehicle's maximum allowable cargo load. The cargo load includes the driver and the passengers. The payload rating is based on the vehicle's factory installed equipment. Deduct from the payload rating the weight of accessories added to the vehicle after the final date of manufacture .

The vehicle may have a Gross Combination Weight Rating (GCWR). The Gross Combination Weight Rating refers to the total maximum weight of the loaded tow vehicle including driver and passengers and a loaded trailer.

The vehicle tires must be the proper size and properly inflated for the load the vehicle is carrying.

Label Certification with RPO Z49 – Incomplete Vehicle



- (1) Logo
- (2) Gross Vehicle Weight Rating
- (3) Gross Axle Weight Rating - Front
- (4) Gross Axle Weight Rating - Rear
- (5) Name Of Manufacturer
- (6) Manufacturer's Date
- (7) RFI Statement - Canada Only
- (8) DUAL - When Equipped
- (9) Front Axle Reserve - When Required
- (10) Total Capacity - When Required
- (11) Tire Pressure - Spare Optional
- (12) Rim Size - Spare Optional
- (13) Speed Rating - When Required - Spare Optional
- (14) Tire Size - Spare Optional
- (15) GVW Rating Code
- (16) Engineering Model
- (17) Vehicle Identification Number
- (18) Model Designation

The vehicle certification label displays the following assessments:

- The Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR)
- The Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) -- Front and Rear
- The vehicle's payload rating
- The original equipment tire sizes and the recommended tire pressures

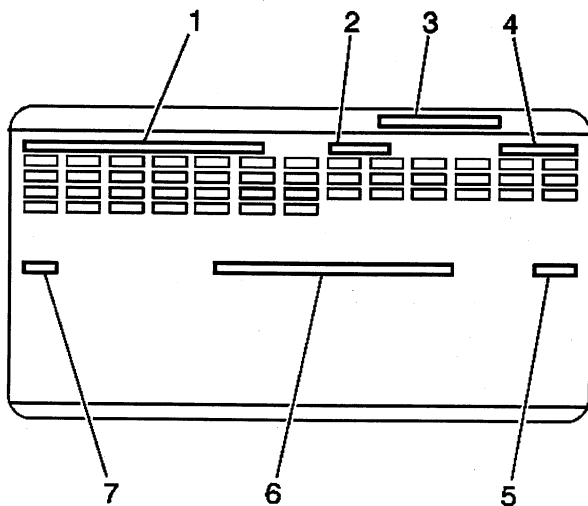
Gross vehicle weight (GVW) is the weight of the vehicle and everything it carries. Include the following items when figuring the GVW:

- The base vehicle weight factory weight
- The weight of all vehicle accessories, like the winches or the plows
- The weight of the driver and the passengers
- The weight of the cargo

The gross vehicle weight must not exceed the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating.

The front gross axle weight rating (GAWR FRT) is the weight exerted on the front axle. The rear gross axle weight rating (GAW RR) is the weight exerted on the rear axle. The front and rear gross axle weights must not exceed the front and rear gross axle weight ratings.

Service Parts Identification Label (SPID)

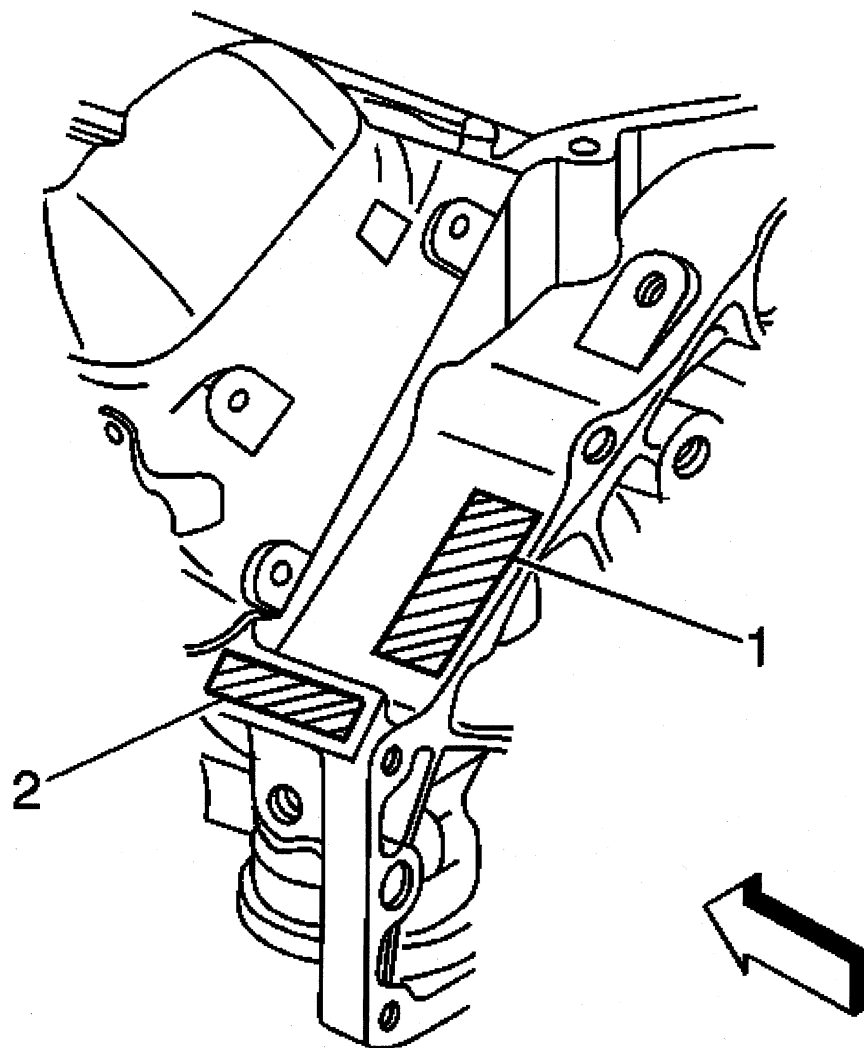


- (1) Vehicle Identification Number
- (2) Wheel Base
- (3) Part Number Location
- (4) Model Designation
- (5) Order Number
- (6) Exterior Color
- (7) Paint Technology

The service parts identification label is placed on the vehicle in order to help service and parts personnel identify the vehicle's original parts and the vehicle's original options.

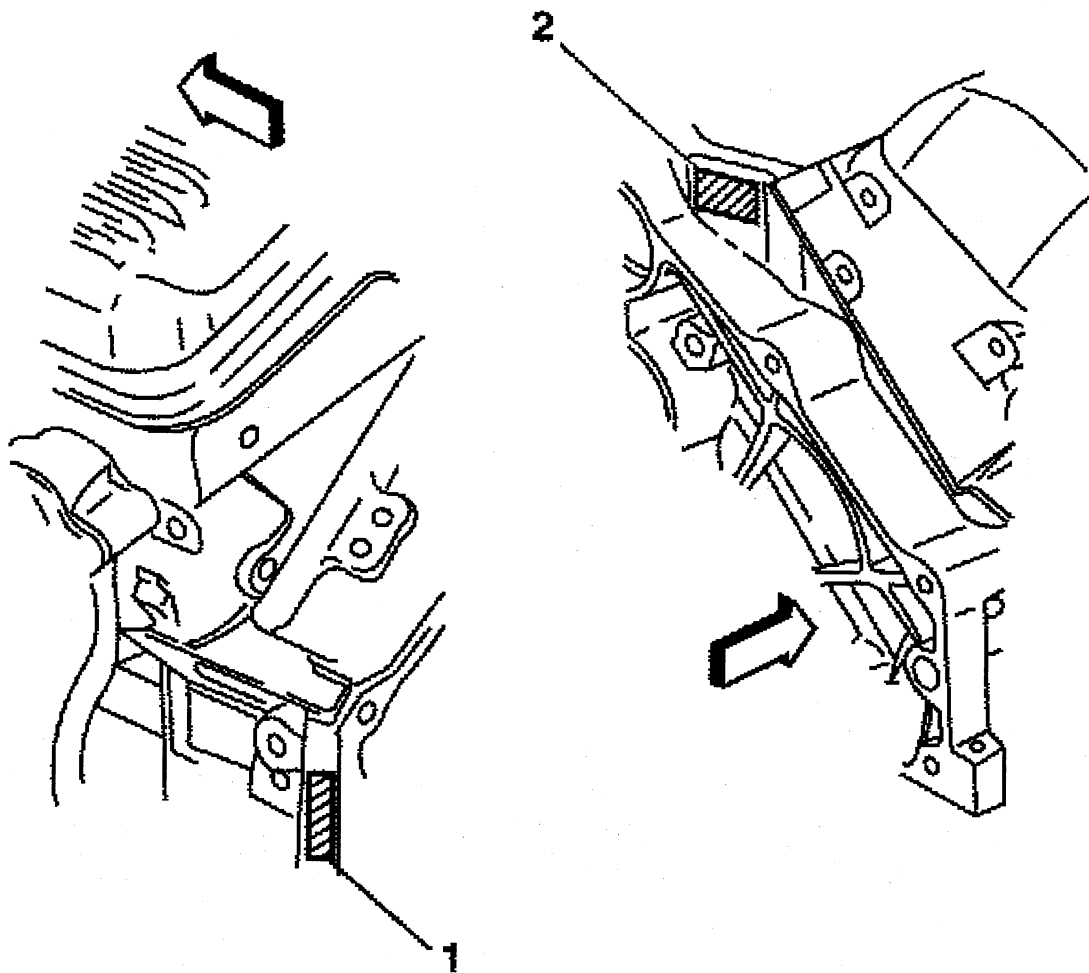
Engine ID and VIN Derivative Location

4.3L V-6 Engine



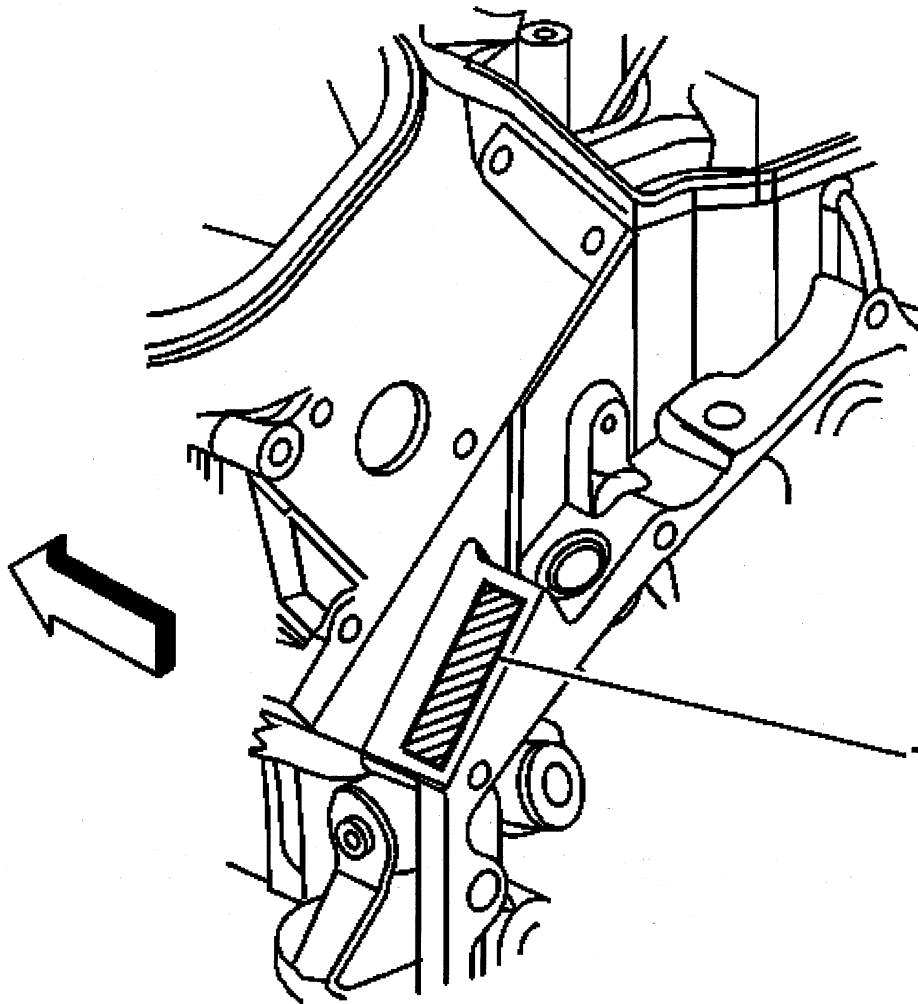
- (1) Primary Engine Identification Number Location
- (2) Secondary Engine Identification Number Location

4.8L, 5.3L, 6.0L V-8 Engines



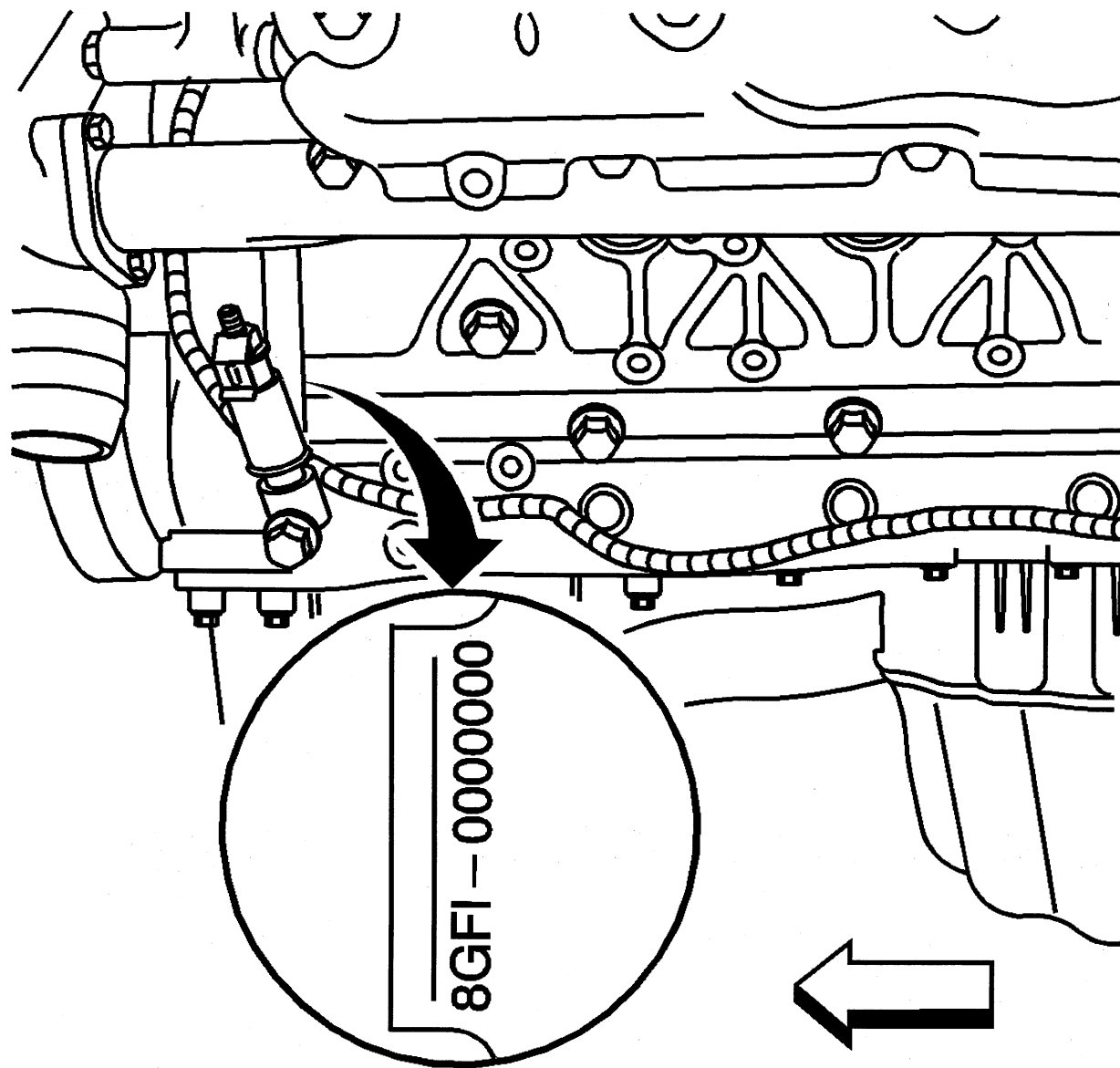
- (1) Primary Engine Identification Number Location
- (2) Secondary Engine Identification Number Location

8.1L V-8 Engine



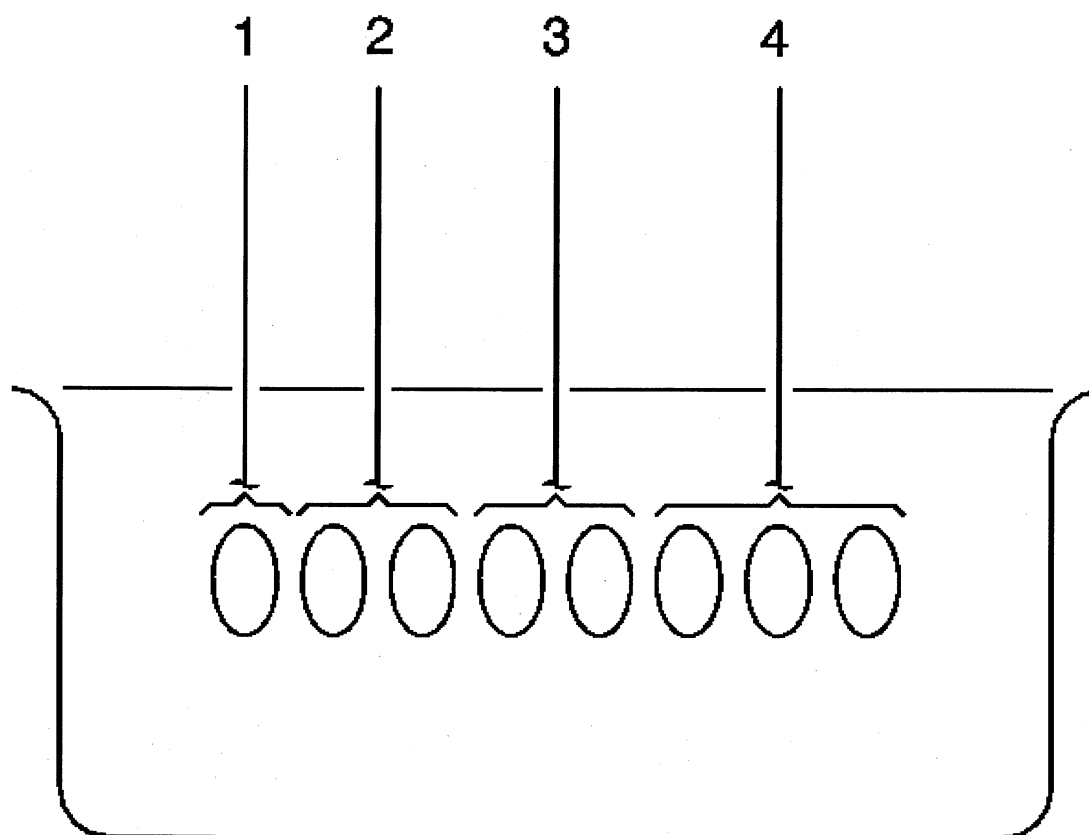
(1) Engine Identification Number Location

6.6L Diesel Engine



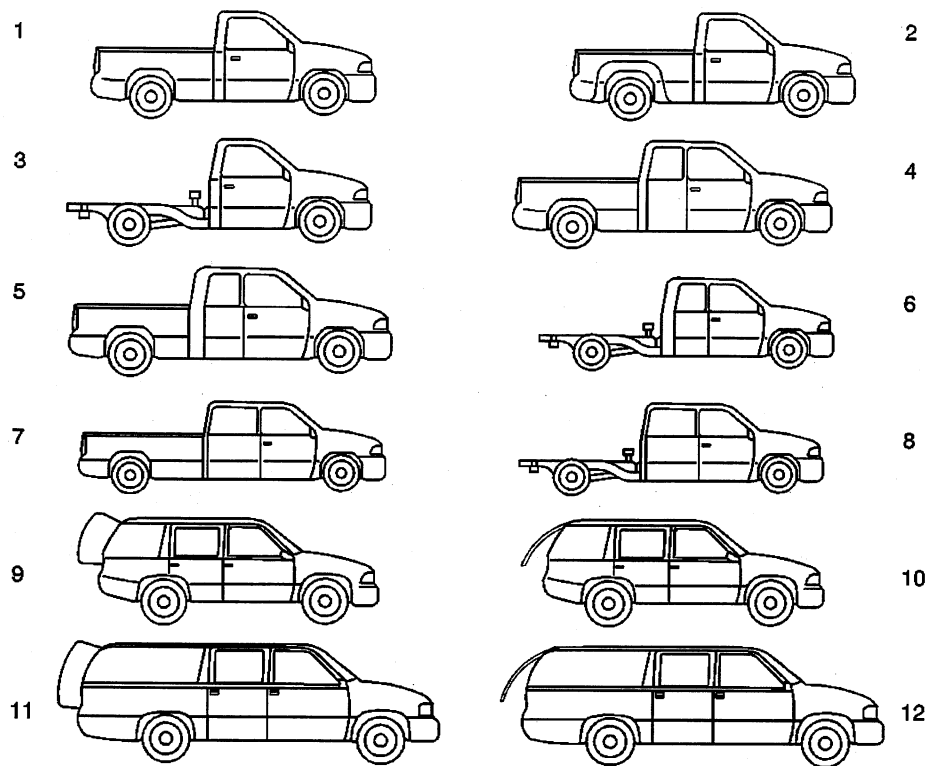
(1) Engine Identification Number Location

Engine ID Legend



1. Source Code
2. Month of Build
3. Date of Build
4. Broadcast Code

Model Identification



- (1) 2-Door Pickup Fleetside/Wideside
- (2) 2-Door Pickup Sportside
- (3) 2-Door Chassis Cab
- (4) 4-Door Extended Cab Fleetside/Wideside
- (5) 4-Door Extended Cab Sportside
- (6) 4-Door Extended Chassis Cab
- (7) 4-Door Crew Cab Fleetside/Wideside
- (8) 4-Door Crew Cab Chassis Cab
- (9) 4-Door Utility Rear Cargo Doors
- (10) 4-Door Utility Liftgate/Glass
- (11) 4-Door Suburban with Rear Cargo Doors
- (12) 4-Door Suburban Liftgate/Glass

Engine and Transmission Usage

Model	Engine		Transmission	
	Base	Option	Base	Option
C157 (03)	4.3L V6 (L35)	4.8L V8 (LR4) 5.3L V8 (LM7)	5 Spd. Manual (MG5)	4 Spd. Auto. (M30) 5 Spd. Manual (MG5)
C157 (06)	4.8L V8 (LR4)	5.3L V8 (LM7)	4 Spd. Auto (M30)	4 Spd. Auto (M30)
C157 (43)	6.0L V8 (LQ4)	--	4 Spd. Auto (MT1)	--
C157 (53)	4.3L V6 (L35)	4.8L V8 (LR4) 5.3L V8 (LM7)	4 Spd. Auto. (M30)	5 Spd. Manual (MG5) 4 Spd. Auto. (M30)
C159 (03)	4.3L V6 (L35)	4.8L V8 (LR4) 5.3L V8 (LM7)	5 Spd. Manual (MG5)	5 Spd. Manual (MG5) 4 Spd. Auto. (M30)
C159 (06)	5.3L V8 (LM7)	--	4 Spd. Auto. (M30)	--
C159 (53)	5.3L V8 (LM7)	--	4 Spd. Auto. (M30)	5 Spd. Manual (MG5) 4 Spd. Auto. (M30)
C257 (43)	6.0L V8 (LQ4)	6.6L V8 (LB7) 8.1L V8 (L18)	5 Spd. Manual (MW3)	6 Spd. Manual (ML6) 4 Spd. Auto (MT1) 5 Spd. Allison (M74)
C257 (53)	6.0L V8 (LQ4)	6.6L V8 (LB7) 8.1L V8 (L18)	5 Spd. Man (MW3)	6 Spd. Manual (ML6) 4 Spd. Auto. (MT1) 5 Spd Auto (M74)
C259 (03)	6.0L V8 (LQ4)	6.0L V8 (LQ4) 6.6L V8 (LB7) 8.1L V8 (L18)	5 Spd. Man (MW3)	6 Spd. Manual (ML6) 4 Spd. Auto. (MT1) 5 Spd. 5 Spd Auto (M74)
C259 (06)	6.0L V8 (LQ4)	8.1L V8 (L18)	4 Spd. Auto (MT1)	4 Spd. Auto (MT1)
C259 (43)	6.0L V8 (LQ4)	6.6L V8 (LB7) 8.1L V8 (L18)	5 Spd. Man (MW3)	6 Spd. Manual (ML6) 4 Spd. Auto. (MT1) 5 Spd. 5 Spd Auto (M74)
C259 (53)	6.0L V8 (LQ4)	6.0L V8 (LQ4) 6.6L V8 (LB7) 8.1L V8 (L18)	5 Spd. Manual (MW3)	6 Spd. Manual (ML6) 4 Spd. Auto. (MT1) 5 Spd Auto (M74)
C359 (03)	6.0L V8 (LQ4)	6.6L V8 (LB7) 8.1L V8 (L18)	5 Spd. Manual (MW3)	6 Spd. Manual (ML6) 4 Spd. Auto. (MT1) 5 Spd Auto (M74)
C359 (43)	6.0L V8 (LQ4)	6.6L V8 (LB7) 8.1L V8 (L18)	5 Spd. Manual (MW3)	6 Spd. Manual (ML6) 4 Spd. Auto. (MT1) 5 Spd Auto (M74)
C359 (53)	6.0L V8 (LQ4)	6.6L V8 (LB7) 8.1L V8 (L18)	5 Spd. Manual (MW3)	6 Spd. Manual (ML6) 4 Spd. Auto. (MT1) 5 Spd Auto (M74)
C360 (03)	6.0L V8 (LQ4)	6.6L V8 (LB7) 8.1L V8 (L18)	5 Spd. Manual (MW3)	6 Spd. Manual (ML6) 4 Spd. Auto. (MT1) 5 Spd Auto (M74)
C360 (53)	6.0L V8 (LQ4)	6.6L V8 (LB7) 8.1L V8 (L18)	5 Spd. Manual (MW3)	6 Spd. Manual (ML6) 4 Spd. Auto. (MT1) 5 Spd Auto (M74)
C364 (03)	6.0L V8 (LQ4)	6.6L V8 (LB7) 8.1L V8 (L18)	5 Spd. Manual (MW3)	6 Spd. Manual (ML6) 4 Spd. Auto. (MT1) 5 Spd Auto (M74)
C364 (53)	6.0L V8 (LQ4)	6.6L V8 (LB7) 8.1L V8 (L18)	5 Spd. Manual (MW3)	6 Spd. Manual (ML6) 4 Spd. Auto. (MT1) 5 Spd Auto (M74)

2001 Chevrolet Silverado Truck Restoration Kit

K157 (03)	4.3L V6 (L35)	4.8L(LR4) 5.3L V8 (LM7)	5 Spd. Manual (MG5)	5 Spd. Manual (MG5) 4 Spd. Auto. (M30)
K157 (06)	4.8L V8 (LR4)	6.0L V8 (LQ4) 5.3L V8 (LM7)	4 Spd. Auto. (M30)	4 Spd. Auto. (M30) 4 Spd. Auto. (M32)
K157 (43)	6.0L V8 (LQ4)	--	4 Spd. Auto. (MT1)	--
K157(53)	4.8L V8 (LR4)	6.0L V8 (LQ4) 5.3L V8 (LM7)	4 Spd. Auto. (M30)	5 Spd. Manual (MG5) 4 Spd. Auto. (M32)
K159 (03)	4.3L V6 (L35)	4.8L(LR4) 5.3L V8 (LM7)	5 Spd. Manual (MG5)	5 Spd. Manual (MG5) 4 Spd. Auto. (M30)
K159 (06)	5.3L V8 (LM7)	6.0L V8 (LQ4) 5.3L V8 (LM7)	4 Spd. Auto. (M30)	4 Spd. Auto. (M32)
K159 (53)	4.8L V8 (LR4)	5.3L V8 (LM7)	4 Spd. Auto. (M30)	5 Spd. Manual (MG5) 4 Spd. Auto. (M30)
K257 (43)	6.0L V8 (LQ4)	6.6L V8 (LB7) 8.1L V8 (L18)	5 Spd. Manual (MW3)	6 Spd. Manual (ML6) 4 Spd. Auto. (MT1) 5 Spd Auto (M74)
K257 (53)	6.0L V8 (LQ4)	6.0L V8 (LQ4) 6.6L V8 (LB7) 8.1L V8 (L18)	5 Spd. Manual (MW3)	6 Spd. Manual (ML6) 4 Spd. Auto. (MT1) 5 Spd Auto (M74)
K259 (03)	6.0L V8 (LQ4)	6.0L V8 (LQ4) 6.6L V8 (LB7) 8.1L V8 (L18)	5 Spd. Manual (MW3)	6 Spd. Manual (ML6) 4 Spd. Auto. (MT1) 5 Spd Auto (M74)
K259 (06)	6.0L V8 (LQ4)	8.1L V8 (L18)	4 Spd. Auto. (MT1)	4 Spd. Auto. (MT1)
K259 (43)	6.0L V8 (LQ4)	6.6L V8 (LB7) 8.1L V8 (L18)	5 Spd. Manual (MW3)	6 Spd. Manual (ML6) 4 Spd. Auto. (MT1) 5 Spd Auto (M74)
K259 (53)	6.0L V8 (LQ4)	6.0L V8 (LQ4) 6.6L V8 (LB7) 8.1L V8 (L18)	5 Spd. Manual (MW3)	6 Spd. Manual (ML6) 5 Spd Auto (M74) 4 Spd. Auto. (MT1)
K359 (03)	6.0L V8 (LQ4)	6.6L V8 (LB7) 8.1L V8 (L18)	5 Spd. Manual (MW3)	6 Spd. Manual (ML6) 4 Spd. Auto. (MT1) 5 Spd Auto (M74)
K359 (43)	6.0L V8 (LQ4)	6.6L V8 (LB7) 8.1L V8 (L18)	5 Spd. Manual (MW3)	6 Spd. Manual (ML6) 4 Spd. Auto. (MT1) 5 Spd Auto (M74)
K359 (53)	6.0L V8 (LQ4)	6.6L V8 (LB7) 8.1L V8 (L18)	5 Spd. Manual (MW3)	6 Spd. Manual (ML6) 4 Spd. Auto. (MT1) 5 Spd Auto (M74)
K360 (03)	6.0L V8 (LQ4)	6.6L V8 (LB7) 8.1L V8 (L18)	5 Spd. Manual (MW3)	6 Spd. Manual (ML6) 4 Spd. Auto. (MT1) 5 Spd Auto (M74)
K360 (53)	6.0L V8 (LQ4)	6.6L V8 (LB7) 8.1L V8 (L18)	5 Spd. Manual (MW3)	6 Spd. Manual (ML6) 4 Spd. Auto. (MT1) 5 Spd Auto (M74)
K364 (03)	6.0L V8 (LQ4)	6.6L V8 (LB7) 8.1L V8 (L18)	5 Spd. Manual (MW3)	6 Spd. Manual (ML6) 4 Spd. Auto. (MT1) 5 Spd Auto (M74)
K364 (53)	6.0L V8 (LQ4)	6.6L V8 (LB7) 8.1L V8 (L18)	5 Spd. Manual (MW3)	6 Spd. Manual (ML6) 4 Spd. Auto. (MT1) 5 Spd Auto (M74)

2001 Chevrolet Silverado Truck Restoration Kit

Model Codes

C--Rear wheel drive

K--Selectable 4WD

03--Regular cab

06--Utility

43--Crew Cab

53--Extended cab

15--1/2 ton

25--3/4 ton

35--1 ton Standard cab

36--1 ton 4-Door Crew cab

57--Short bed

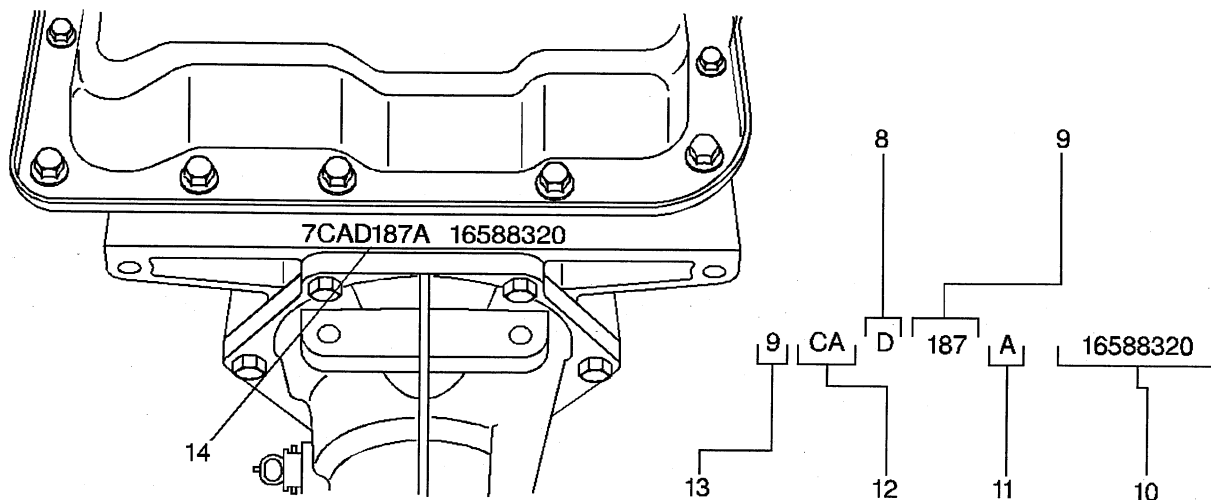
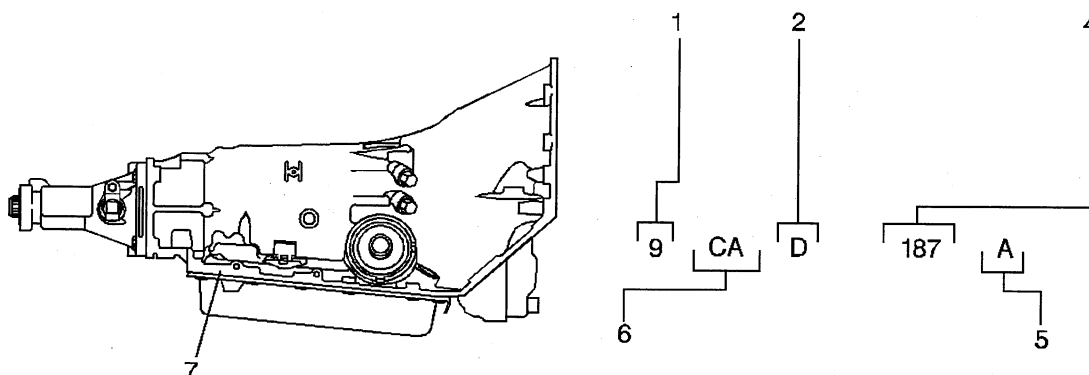
59--Long bed

60--Standard cabin chassis

64--4-Door Extended cab

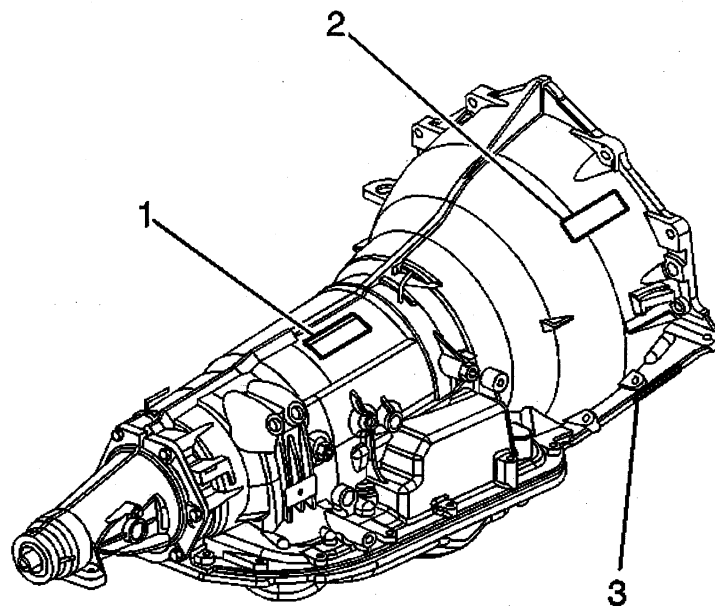
Transmission ID and VIN Derivative Location

4L60-E Transmission ID Location

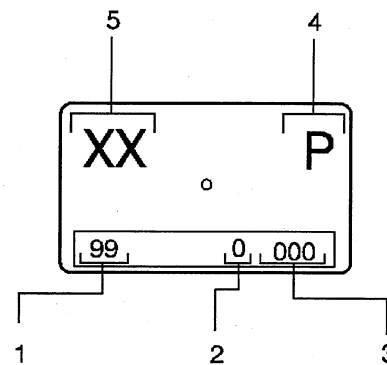
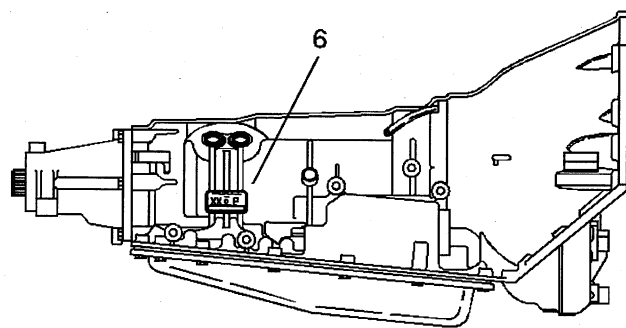


- (1) Model Year
- (2) Hydra-Matic 4L60-E
- (4) Julian Date (or Day of the Year)
- (5) Shift Built (A, B, J = First Shift; C, H, W = Second Shift)
- (6) Model
- (7) Transmission ID Location
- (8) Hydra-Matic 4L60-E
- (9) Julian Date (or Day of the Year)
- (10) Serial No.
- (11) Shift Built (A, B, J = First Shift; C, H, W = Second Shift)
- (12) Model
- (13) Model Year
- (14) Transmission ID Location

4L80-E Transmission ID Location

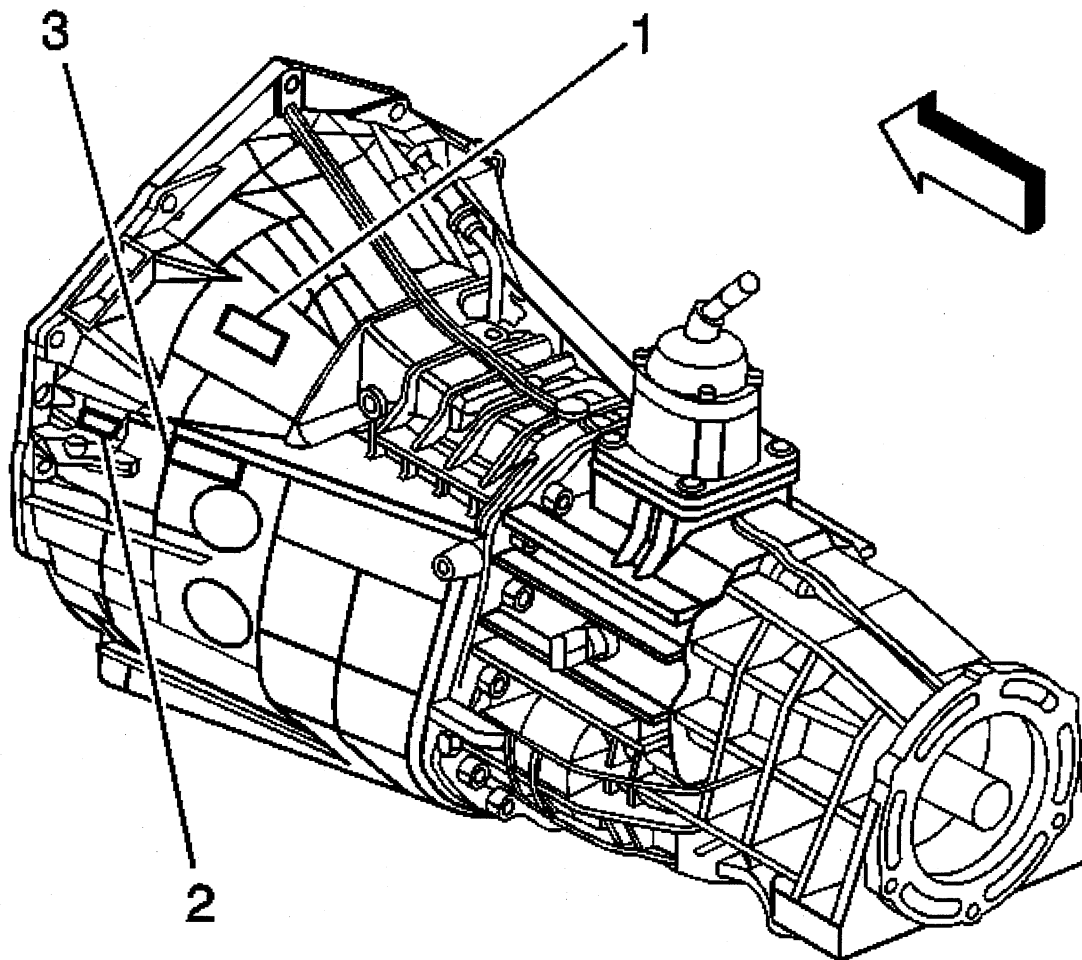


Transmission ID and VIN derivative locations (1, 2). The right hand stamping is shown, left hand is opposite. Pin or hand stamp location (3) for the transmission ID or VIN derivative.



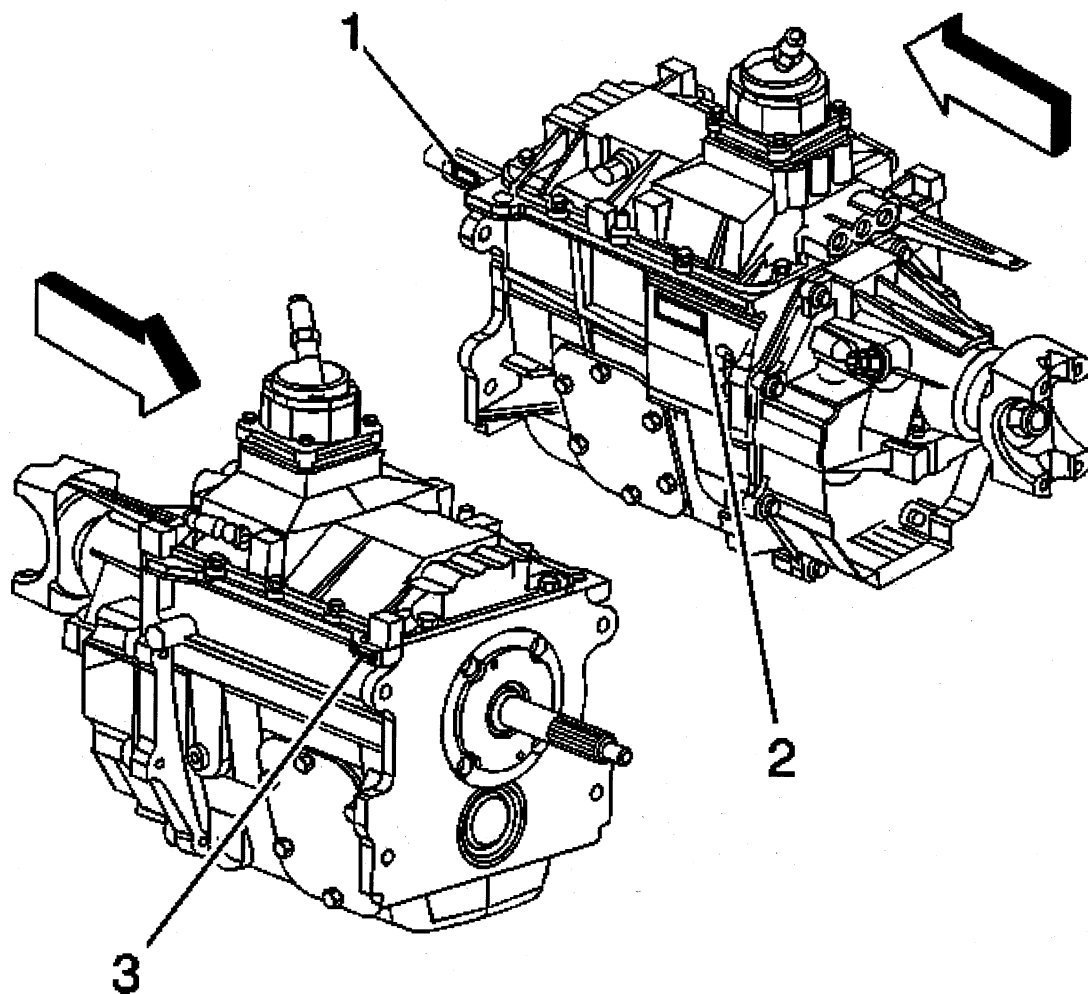
1. Calendar Year
2. Julian Date of the Year
3. Shift and Line Number
4. Plant
5. Model
6. Location on Transmission

5-Speed Getrag



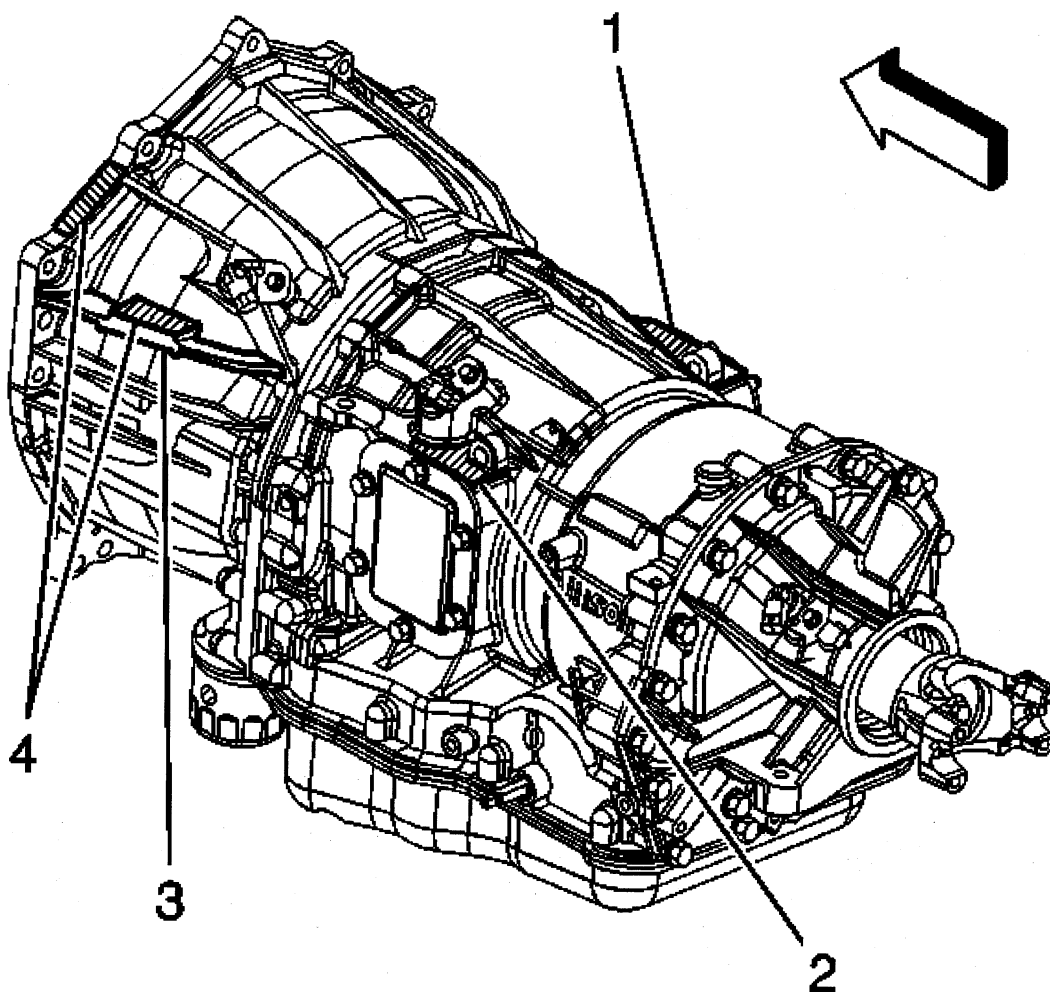
Vehicle identification number location PIN stamp only (1). Vehicle identification number location optional PIN or Hand Stamp (2). Vehicle identification number location optional Pin stamp only (3).

5-Speed Manual



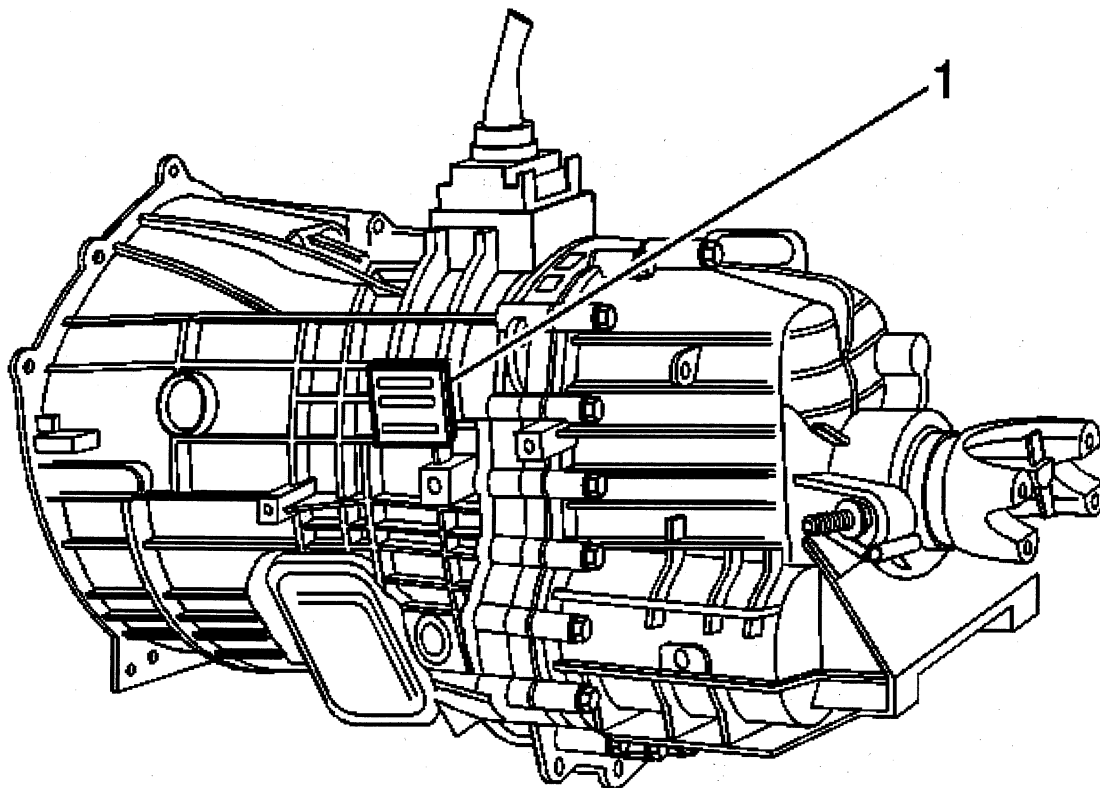
The transmission vehicle identification number location PIN or hand stamp (1, 3). Vehicle identification number location PIN or hand stamp (2).

Allison Transmission



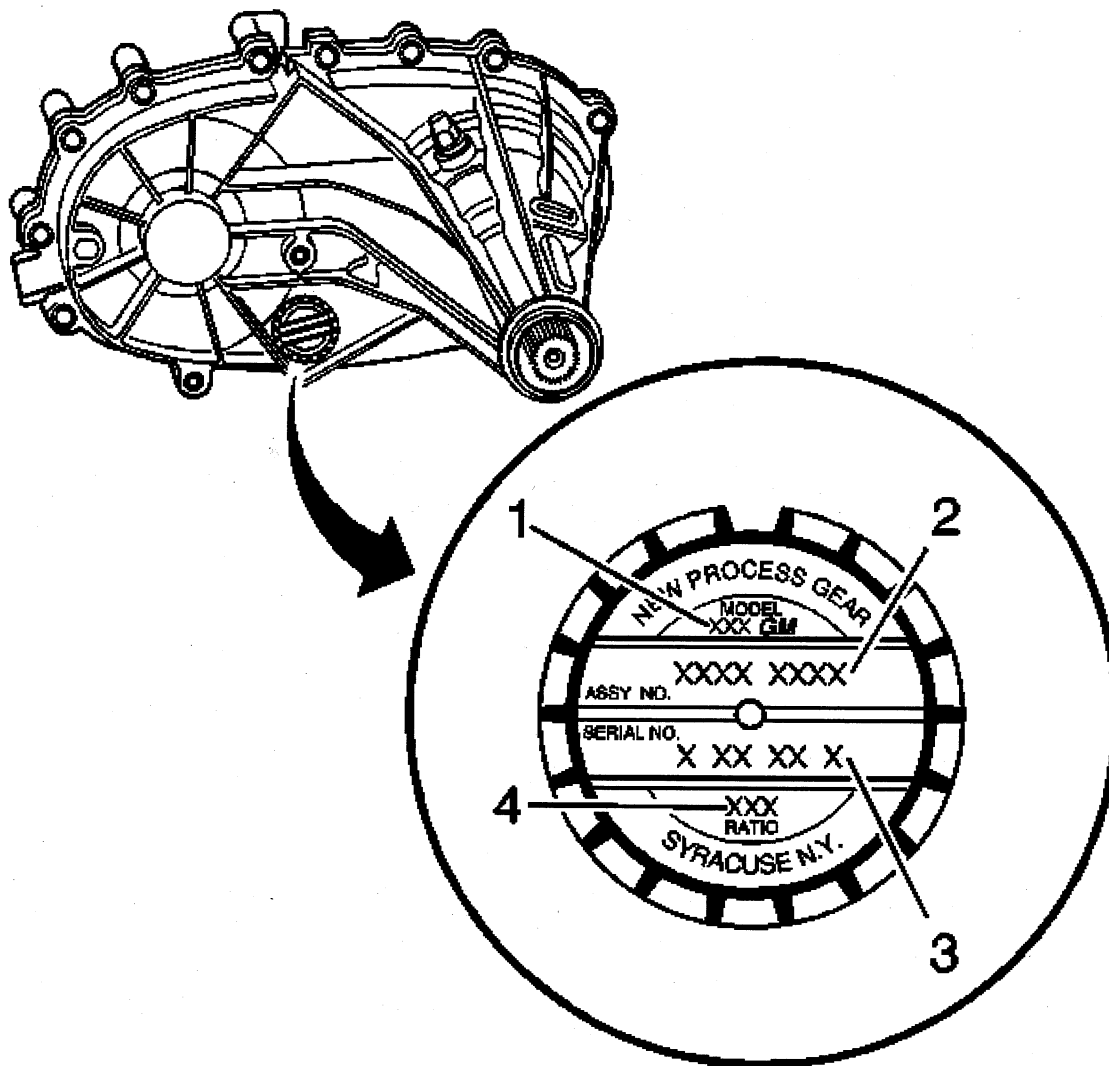
Vehicle identification number location for PIN stamp (3). Optional hand stamp locations (1, 2, 4)

ZF Transmission



(1) Engine identification tag location.

Transfer Case Identification

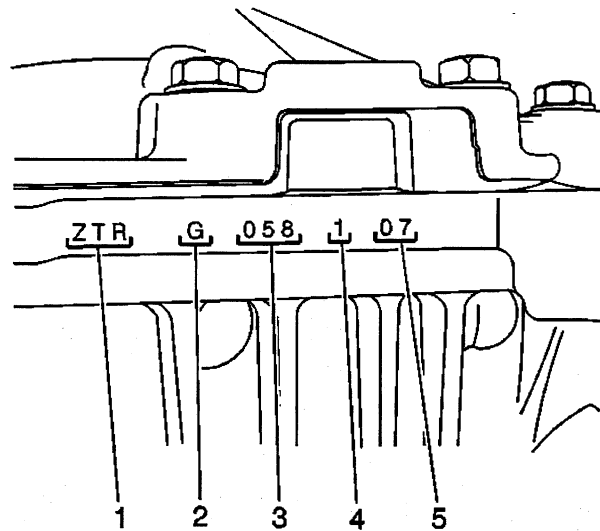


An identification tag is attached to the rear half of the transfer case. The tag provides the following information:

- 1 Model number (1)
 - A First Digit-1 =Single Speed, 2=Two-Speed
 - B Second Digit-2 = T Utility, 3 =T-Truck, L-Van, 4 or 6 = K Truck and Utility
 - C Third Digit-1 = Manual, 3 = Electric Shift, 6 = Automatic, 9 = All Wheel Drive
- 2 Assembly number (2)
- 3 Serial number (Date and Shift Code) (3)
- 4 Low range reduction ratio (4)

The information on this tag is necessary for servicing the transfer case. If the tag is removed or becomes dislodged during service operations, keep the identification tag with the unit.

Axle Identification – Front



- (1) Broadcast Code
- (2) Supplier Code (G = American Axle)
- (3) Julian Date (Day of Year)
- (4) Shift Built (1 = First Shift; 2 = Second Shift) (Optional for 8.25" and 9.25" axles)
- (5) Hour Built

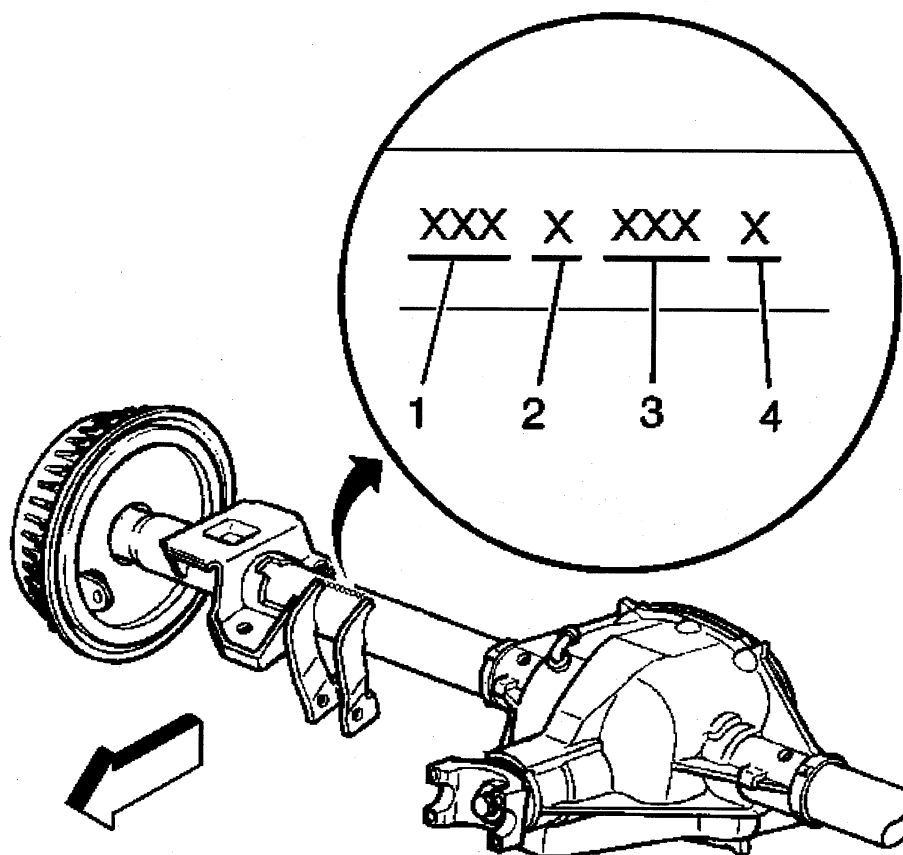
Front axle identification information is stamped on the top of the differential carrier assembly.

The following broadcast codes identifies the axle ratio:

Broadcast Code	Ratio
ZTM	3.08
ZTN, ZTU, ZTW, ZSY, ZA2, ZC2	3.42
ZTP, ZTR, ZTS, ZTX, ZSZ, ZB2, ZD2	3.73
ZTT, ZF2	4.10
ZH2	4.56

The information on the differential carrier assembly is necessary for servicing.

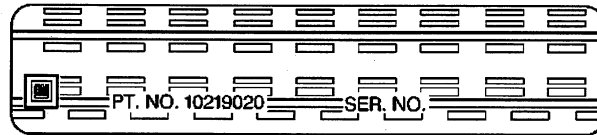
Axle Identification – Rear



- (1) Rear Axle Ratio
- (2) Build Source (C = Buffalo; K = Canada)
- (3) Julian Date
- (4) Shift Built (1 = First; 2 = Second)

All rear axles are identified by a broadcast code on the right axle tube near the carrier. The rear axle identification and manufacturer's codes must be known before attempting to adjust or to repair axle shafts or the rear axle case assembly. Rear axle ratio, differential type, manufacturer, and build date information is stamped on the right axle tube on the forward side.

Labeling - Anti-Theft



Notice

The anti-theft label found on some major body panels **MUST** be covered before performing any painting, rustproofing or undercoating procedures. The mask must also be removed following those procedures. Failure to follow these precautionary steps may result in liability for violation of the Federal Vehicle Theft Prevention Standard, and subject the vehicle owner to possible suspicion that the part was stolen.

Federal law requires General Motors (GM) to affix a label to certain parts on selected vehicles with the Vehicle Identification Number (VIN). The purpose of this law is to reduce the number of motor vehicle thefts by helping in the tracing and recovery of parts from stolen vehicles. The certification label on the driver's door qualifies as a theft deterrent label.

The theft deterrent label will be permanently affixed to an interior surface of the part and will contain the complete VIN. The label on replacement parts will contain the letter R, the manufacturer's logo, and the acronym for the Department of Transportation (DOT). **DO NOT** deface, or remove these labels.

RPO Code List

The production/process codes provide the description of the Regular Production Options (RPOs) used on the vehicle. The RPO list is printed on the Service Parts Identification Label. The following is a list of the RPO abbreviations and the description of each:

RPO	Description
AC7	Pipe Fuel Tank Fill Vent-Unrestricted
AE7	Seat FRT Split, Driver, PASS
AG1	Adjuster FRT ST Power, Multi-Directional, Driver
AG2	Adjuster PASS ST Power, Multi-Directional
AJ1	Windows Deep Tint, All Except W/S and DRS
AL4	Seat RR BKT
AM7	Rear Seat Folding
ANJ	Window Tinted Export Complaint, Non-Deep
AN3	Seat FRT, Individual (Non BKT)
AS3	Rear Seat +Suburban/Utility
AT5	Seat Rear CTR, Folding
AU0	Remote Function Actuation - Keyless Entry (Domestic)
AU3	Lock Control Side Door, Electric
AU8	Remote Function Actuation, Specific Frequency
AX4	Restraint Conversion Seat, MAN, European
A04	Windshield Tinted, Less Upper Shadeband
A31	Window Power Operated, All Doors
A95	Seat FRT BKT, High Back, Driver and PASS RECL
BAG	Parts Package Export
BA5	Ornamentation EXTR, Custom
BG9	Covering Floor Rubber
BPH	Appearance Package Chevrolet "Off Road"
BS1	Insulation Acoustical Package
BVE	Steps Runningboard, Side
BVF	Steps Runningboard, Side, Color Keyed
BW1	Ornamentation Exterior, Rear End
BW2	Molding B/S Deluxe
B30	Floor Covering Carpet
B32	Covering Front Floor Mats, AUX
B33	Covering Rear Floor Mats, AUX
B35	Covering Rear Floor Mats , Carpeted Insert
B37	Covering Floor Mat, Front and Rear, Aux
B39	Covering Floor Carpet, Load Floor
B58	Covering Floor MAT, FRT and RR, Carpeted Insert
B71	Wheel Opening Flares
B85	Molding - Body Side , Exterior, Bright
B96	Molding Wheel Opening
CF5	Roof Sun Glass, Sliding, Electric
C25	Wiper System Rear Window, Intermittent
C36	Heater Auxiliary
C49	Defogger Rear Window, Electric
C5F	GVW Rating 8, 500 LBS
C5H	GVW Rating 6, 900 LBS
C5M	GVW Rating 6, 100 LBS
C5U	GVW Rating 6, 800 LBS
C5W	GVW Rating 7, 000 LBS

2001 Chevrolet Silverado Truck Restoration Kit

C5Z	GVW Rating 7, 200 LBS
C6P	GVW Rating 8, 600 LBS/3, 900 KG
C6W	GVW Rating 9, 200 LBS
C60	HVAC System Air Conditioner FRT, MAN Controls
C68	HVAC System Air Conditioner FRT, Auto, Electronic Controls
C69	HVAC System Rear Air Conditioner
C7H	GVW Rating 6, 400 LBS/2, 900 KG
C7K	GVW Rating 6, 500 LBS
C7L	GVW Rating 12, 000 LBS
C7W	GVW Rating 11, 400 LBS
C85	Lamp Fog, Suppress When Headlamps On
C86	Manual Trans, Shift Indicator Lamp, Tell-Tale, Suppression
DE2	Mirror, O/S LH and RH, Manual Control, Folding, Color
DF2	Mirror, O/S LH and RH, Wide Load, Folding, Stainless Steel
DF5	Mirror, I/S R/V LT Sensitive, Compass, O/S Temp Display
DG5	Mirror, O/S LH and RH, Wide Load, Large
DH2	Mirror I/S Front Van LH and RH, Illuminated, with Dual Sunshade
DK2	Mirror, O/S LH and RH, Remote Control, Electric, Heated, Color
DK6	Interior Roof Console
DK7	Interior Roof Console, Custom
DK8	Console Roof Interior, Deluxe
DL8	Mirror, O/S LH and RH, Remote Control, Electric, Heated
DP1	Mirror Provisions Convex Glass
DR2	Mirror O/S LH and RH, Remote Control, Electric, Heated Light Sensitive, Manual, Folding, Color
D07	Console Front Compartment, Floor, Custom
D44	Mirror O/S Color
D48	Mirror O/S LH and RH, Remote Control, Electric, Color
D55	Console Front Component, Floor
EQ9	Equipment Underride Protection
E37	Pickup Box Inner Dark Composite
E52	Body Equipment One-Piece Lift Gate With Lift Glass
E62	Body Equipment Step Side, PUBX
E63	Fleetside/Wideside Pickup Box (6 1/2 Foot and 8 Foot)
E95	Conver Tonneau, Rear Component
FW1	Manual Electric Control, Ride and Handling
F60	Spring Front Heavy Duty
GTY	Axle Wide Track
GT4	Axle Rear 3.73 Ratio (DUP With 5 x 1)
GT5	Axle Rear 4.10 Ratio (DUP With GT8)
GU4	Axle Rear 3.08 Ratio
GU6	Axle Rear 3.42 Ratio
G63	Provisions Luggage Carrier, Roof
G65	Level Control Manual, Self-Adjusting
G69	Level Control Auto, Air, HD
G80	Axle Positraction Limited Slip
HOT	Appearance Package GMCn"HotnTruck"
HVY	Identification 2 Inch Body Raise, H.D. Model
JC5	Brake Vac Power, Wheel Disc 7, 200 LBS.
JH5	Brake HYD Power, 4 Wheel Disc, 7 200 LBS
JH6	Brake HYD Power, 4 Wheel Disc, 9, 900 LBS
JH7	Brake HYD Power, 4 Wheel Disc, 12, 000 LBS
J81	Indicator Switch, Export
KA6	Rear Seat Heater

2001 Chevrolet Silverado Truck Restoration Kit

KC4	Heavy Duty Engine Oil Cooling
KC5	Accessory Electrical Receptacle
KG8	130 AMP Generator
KL5	Modification Engine, Natural Gas
KL7	Conversion Propane Gas (LP Gas)
KL8	Conversion Propane Gas (CNG Gas)
KNP	Heavy Duty Transmission, Cooling System
KUP	Throttle Control Electronic
K05	Engine Block Heater
K18	Reactor System Air Injection, Electric
K34	Cruise Control, Automatic, Electronic
K47	Air Cleaner High Capacity
K53	Fuel Sender Assembly, Robust Fuel System
K65	Generator 105 AMP, Dual
K68	Generator, 105 AMP
LB7	Engine Diesel, 8 CYL, 6.6, DI, V8, Turbo, HO, Duramax
LM7	Engine Gas, 8 CYL, 5.3L, MFI, Iron, GM
LQ4	Engine Gas, 8 CYC, 6.0L, MFI, Iron, GM
LR4	Engine Gas, 8 Cechy, 4.8L MFI, Iron, GM
L18	Engine Gas, 8 CYL, 8.1L, MFI
L35	Engine Gas, 6 Cyl, 4.3L, CPI, V6, 90 DEG, HO
MG5	Transmission MAN 5 SPD, GETRAG, 84 MM, 4.00 1ST, O/D
ML6	Transmission MAN 6 SPD, ZF, 105 MM, 5.79 1ST, 0.72 6TH, O/D
MT1	Transmission - 4-Speed Auto W/Elect Controls H.D. (Hydra - Matic 4L80 - E
MW3	Transmission - 5-Speed Manual (5.61:1) New Venture Gear
M1F	Power Take Off Rear PTO
M30	Transmission MAN 5 SPD, NVG, 109MM, 5.61 1ST, O/D
M32	Transmission - 4-Speed Auto W/Electric Controls L.D. (Hydra-Matic 4L60-E)
M74	Transmission Auto 5 SPD Allison LCT 1000, 3.10 1ST, 1.00 4TH .71 5TH, O/D, CONV Clutch
NP1	Transfer Case - (Electric) - Two Speed
NP2	Transfer Case- (Manual) - Two Speed
NP3	Transfer Case-All Wheel Drive (AWD)
NP5	Steering Wheel Leather Wrapped
NP7	Steering Column EEC Approved
NP8	Transfer Case - (Active) - Push Button Control, 2 Speed
NW7	Traction Control - Electronic
NZZ	Skid Plate Off-Road
N05	Locking Fuel Filler Cap
N12	Rear Exit Tail Pipe
N88	Wheel-Premium-Aluminum-17 x 7.5,
N93	Wheel - New - Aluminum - 17 x 7.5
PF4	Wheel - Cast - Aluminum- 16 X 7.0
PF9	Wheel - Cast - Aluminum- 16 X 7.0
PTO	Engine Controls For PTO Application
PY0	Wheel - New - Aluminum - 16 X 6.5
PY2	Wheel - Bright Chrome Appearance- 16 X 6.5
P03	Bright Hub Caps
P06	Bright Rally Trim Rings W/Bright Hub Caps
QAN	Tire All P265/70R 17 - 113S BW R/PE ST TL AL2T
QBN	Tire All LT245/75R16/C BW R/PE ST TL 00R
QBX	Tire All LT245/75R16/C WOL R/PE ST TL OOR
QCC	Tire ALL P255/70R16 BW R/PE ST TL ALS
QCJ	Tire All P255/70R16 - 109H WOL R/PE ST TL ALS

2001 Chevrolet Silverado Truck Restoration Kit

QCP	Tire All P255/70R16-19H BW R/PE ST TL ALS
QC3	Wheel 16 x 7, Aluminum, Special
QE4	Wheel Spare 16 x 6.5, Aluminum
QGA	Tire All P245/75R16-109S BW R/PE ST TL AT
QGB	Tire All P265/75R16-109S WOL R/PE ST TL AT
QGC	Tire All P265/75R16-114S BW R/PE ST TL AT
QGD	Tire All P265/75R16-114S WOL R/PE ST TL AT
QHS	Tire All P265/75R16 - 114H BW R/PE ST TL AT "A" TEMP Rating
QIW	Tire All LT245/75R16E R/PE ST TL OOR BL
QIX	Tire All LT265/75R16/C BW R/PE ST TL OOR 120Q
QIZ	Tire All LT245/75R16/E BW R/PE ST TL OOR 120Q
QJP	Tire All P265/70R17-113S BW R/PE ST TL OOR
QMJ	Tire All P265/70R16 - 111S BW R/PE ST TL AL2
QMK	Tire All P265/70R16 - 111S WOL R/PE ST TL AL2
QNF	Tire All P235/75R16 - 106S ALS BW R/PE ST TL ALS
QNG	Tire All P235/75R16 - 106S WOL R/PE ST TL ALS
QNK	Tire All P245/75R16 - 109S BW R/PE ST TL ALS
QNL	Tire All P245/75R16 - 109S WOL R/PE ST TL ALS
Q4B	GVW Rating 6, 200 LBS
R4W	Tire Brand All Michelin
R4Y	Tire Brand All Goodyear
SLT	Equipment Chevrolet 'LT' Sales Package
TL1	Grille Special
TP2	Battery Auxiliary
TQ3	Battery 770 CCA (Dual)
TRB	Provisions Lamp, Roof Mounted
TRW	Provisions Lamp, Roof Mounted
TR2	Lamp Turn Signal, Enlarged
TR6	Headlamps Control Leveling System, Manual
T2H	Ornamentation Exterior, Export Unique Requirements
T2J	Ornamentation Interior, Export Unique Requirements
T65	Lamp System Daytime Running, Export
T74	Headlamps Control Automatic, Delay
T79	Lamp Fog, RR
T84	Headlamps RH Rule of the Road, E Mark
T89	Lamp Tail and Stop, Export
T9H	Provisions Lamp, Fog, Front
T96	Fog Lamps - Front
UB2	Radio AM/FM Stereo, Seek/Scan, Auto Reverse Music Search Cassette, Multiple CD, Auto Tone, Clock, ETR
UB8	Horn High Note
UC2	Speedometer INST, Kilo and Miles, Kilo Odometer, Positive Bias
UD4	Alarm Vehicle Speed, 120 K/H
UE1	Communication System Vehicle, G.P.S. 1
UG1	Opener Garage Door, Universal
UK3	Control Steering Wheel, Accessory
UK6	Radio Control RR Seat and Earphone Jacks
UL0	Radio - AM/FM Stereo, Cass. (Europe Compliant)
UL1	Radio - AM/FM Stereo, Seek/Scan, Clock, and ETR. (European Frequency Radio, Base On All Models For European Export, Requires UL2)
UL2	European Frequencies
UL9	Radio - AM/FM Stereo, Seek/Scan, Auto Reverse Music Search CASS, CD, Auto Tone, Clock, ETR, Bose
UM6	Radio - AM/FM Stereo, Seek/Scan, Auto Reverse Cassette, Clock and ETR

2001 Chevrolet Silverado Truck Restoration Kit

UM7	Radio - AM/FM Stereo, Seek/Scan Clock, and ETR (Base On All Models)
UN0	Radio - AM/FM Stereo, Seek/Scan, Compact Disc, Auto Tone Control, Clock, and ETR (Radio Will Not Snap Fit Into I/P - No Attaching Fasteners)
UP0	Radio - AM/FM Stereo, Seek/Scan, Auto Reverse Music Search Cassette, Compact Disc, Auto Tone Control, Clock, and ETR (Radio Will Not Snap Fit Into IP- No Attaching Fasteners, CD Will Be Remote Mounted Other Than the IP)
UQ3	Speaker System Performance Enhanced Audio
UQ5	Speaker System 4, Dual Front DR MTD, Dual Extended RGE Quarter Mounted
UQ7	Speaker System Premium Performance, Enhanced Audio Bose
UW3	Radio AM/FM Stereo, Seek/Scan, Auto REV Music Search Cassette, Data System, Clock, ETR
UY2	Wiring Provisions for Camper/5th Wheel Trailer
UY7	Wiring Harness Truck Trailer, HD
UO1	Lamp Five, Roof Marker, Truck
U1Z	Player Multiple Compact Disc, Passenger Compartment
U19	Speedometer INST, Kilo and Miles, Kilo Odometer
U34	Display Celsius Temperature
U68	Display Driver Information Center
VB3	Bumper Rear Step, Chrome, Impact Strip
VB5	Bumper Front Color
VG3	Bumper Front Impact Strip
VK3	License Plate Front, Front Mounting Package
VP6	Noise Control
VR4	Trailer Hitch Weight Distributing Platform
VR6	Hook Tie-Down Shipping
VR7	Hook Tow, Second, Rear
VT4	Bumper Front Color Keyed
VT5	Bumper Rear Color Keyed
VYU	Provision Snow Plow Preperation
VZ2	Calibration Speedometer A
V10	Cold Climate Package
V22	Grille Radiator, Chrome
V43	Bumper - Painted, Rear Step - With Step Pad
V53	Luggage Carrier Roof
V54	Roof Mounted Luggage Carrier
V60	Gulf States Organizations - Vehicle Statement - Incomplete Vehicle
V76	Front Towing Hook
V92	Trailer Provisions
WT1	Appearance Package Exterior #1
XAN	Tire Front P265/70R17-113S BW R/PE ST TL AL2
XBN	Tire Front LT245/75R16/C BW R/PE ST TL OOR
XBX	Tire Front LT245/74R16/C WOL R/PE ST TL OOR
XCC	Tire Front P255/70R16 BW R/PE ST TL ALS
XCJ	Tire Front P255/70R16 WOL R/PE ST TL ALS
XCP	Tire Front P255/70R16-109H BW R/PE ST TL ALS
XEC	Tire Front LT215/85R16/E BW R/ST ST TL HWY
XEJ	Tire Front LT215/85R16/E BW R/PE ST TL 00R
XGA	Tire Front P245/75R16-109S BW R/PE ST TL AT
XGB	Tire Front P245/75R16-109S WOL R/PE ST TL AT
XGC	Tire Front P265/75R16-114S BW R/PE ST TL AT
XGD	Tire Front P265/75R16-114S WOL R/PE ST TL AT
XGK	Tire Front LT245/75R16/E BW R/PE ST TL OOR 120Q
XGL	Tire Front LT265/75R16/C BL R/PE ST OOR
XHH	Tire Front LT245/75R16/E BW R/PE ST TL ALS 120Q

2001 Chevrolet Silverado Truck Restoration Kit

XHS	Tire Front P265/75R16-114H BW R/PE ST TL AT "A" Temp Rating
XJP	Tire Front P265/70R17-113S BW R/PE ST TL OOR
XMJ	Tire Front P265/70R16-111S BW R/PE ST TL AL2
XMK	Tire Front P265/70R16-111S WOL R/PE ST TL AL2
XNF	Tire Front P235/75R16-106S BW R/PE ST TL ALS
XNG	Tire Front P235/75R16-106S WOL R/PE ST TL ALS
XNK	Tire Front P245/75R16-109S BW R/PE ST TL ALS
XNL	Tire Front P245/75R16-109S WOL R/PE ST TL ALS
XYK	Tire Front LT215/85R16/D BL R/PE ST TL HWY
XYL	Tire Front LT215/85R16/D BL R/PE ST TL OOR
YAN	Tire Rear P265/70R17-113S BW R/PE ST TL AL2
YBN	Tire Rear LT245/75R16/C BW R/PE ST TL OOR
YBX	Tire Rear LT245/75R16/C WOL R/PE ST TL OOR
YCC	Tire Rear P255/70R16 BW R/PE ST TL ALS
YCJ	Tire Rear P255/70R16 WOL R/PE ST TL ALS
YCP	Tire Rear P255/70R16-109H BW R/PE ST TL ALS
YD6	Spring Rear, Base Equipment
YD7	Axle (used with RO5) For Scheduling GVW Plate
YEC	Tire Rear LT215/85R16/E BW R/ST ST TL HWY
YEF	Tire Rear LT215/85R16/E BW R/PE ST TL OOR
YE9	Convenience Package Comfort and Decor Level #3
YF2	Sales Package Ambulance Upfitter
YGA	Tire Rear P245/75R16-109S BW R/PE ST TL AT
YGB	Tire Rear P245/75R16-109S WOL R/PE ST TL AT
YGC	Tire Rear P265/75R16-114S BW R/PE ST TL AT
YGD	Tire Rear P265/75R16-114S WOL R/PE ST TL AT
YGK	Tire Rear LT245/75R16/E BW R/PE ST TL OOR 120Q
YGL	Tire Rear LT265/75R16/C BL R/PE ST OOR
YHH	Tire Rear LT245/75R16/E BW R/PE ST TL ALS 120Q
YHS	Tire Rear P265/75R16-114H BW R/PE ST TL AT "A" Temp Rating
YJP	Tire Rear P265/70R17-113S BW R/PE ST TL OOR
YMJ	Tire Rear P265/70R16-111S BW R/PE ST TL AL2
YMK	Tire Rear P265/70R16-111S WOL R/PE ST TL AL2
YNF	Tire Rear P235/75R16-106S BW R/PE ST TL ALS
YNG	Tire Rear P235/75R16-106S WOL R/PE ST TL ALS
YNK	Tire Rear P245/75R16-109S BW R/PE ST TL ALS
YNL	Tire Rear P245/75R16-109S WOL R/PE ST TL ALS
YYK	Tire Rear LT215/85R16/D R/PE ST TL HWY
YYL	Tire Rear LT215/85R16/D BL R/PE ST TL 00R
Y91	Merchandised Package Luxury Edition
ZBN	Tire Spare LT245/75R16/C BL R/PE ST TBL OOR
ZBX	Tire Spare LT245/75R16/C WOI R/PE ST TL OOR
ZCC	Tire Spare P255/70R16 BW R/PE ST TL ALS
ZCJ	Tire Spare P255/70R16 WOL R/PE ST TL ALS
ZCP	Tire Spare P255/70R16-109H BW R/PE ST TL ALS
ZEC	Tire Spare LT2 15/85R16/E BW R/ST ST TL HWY
ZEF	Tire Spare LT2 15/85R16/E BW R/PE ST TL 00R
ZGA	Tire Spare P245/75R16-109S BW R/PE ST TL AT
ZGB	Tire Spare P245/75R16-109S WOL R/PE ST TL AT
ZGC	Tire Spare P265/75R16-114S BW R/PE ST TL AT
ZGD	Tire Spare P265/75R16-114S WOL R/PE ST TL AT
ZGK	Tire Spare LT245/75R16/E BW R/PE ST TL 00R 120Q
ZGL	Tire Spare LT 265/75R16/C BL R/PE ST OOR

ZHH	Tire Spare LT245/75R16/E BW R/PE ST TL ALS 120Q
ZHS	Tire Spare P265/75R16-114H BW R/PE ST TL AT "A" Temp Rating
ZMJ	Tire Spare P265/70R16-111S BW R/PE ST TL AL2
ZMK	Tire Spare P265/70R16-111S WOL R/PE ST TL AL2
ZNF	Tire Spare P235/75R16-106S BW R/PE ST TL ALS
ZNG	Tire Spare P235/75R16-106S WOL R/PE ST TL ALS
ZNK	Tire Spare P245/75R16-109S BW R/PE ST TL ALS
ZNL	Tire Spare P245/75R16-109S WOL R/PE ST TL ALS
ZQ1	Chassis Package Smooth Ride
ZW7	Chassis Package Premium Smooth Ride
ZW9	Base Body or Chassis
ZX3	Manual Chassis Package Select Damping
ZYK	Tire Spare LT215/85R16/D BL R/PE ST TL HWY
ZYL	Tire Spare LT215/85R16/D R/PE ST TL OOR
Z55	Chassis Package Bi-State Real Time Damping
Z71	Chassis Package "Off Road"
Z82	Trailer Provisions Special Equipment, H. D.
Z83	Chassis Package Solid Smooth Ride
Z85	Chassis Package Increased Capacity
Z88	Conversion Name Plate GMC
2GA	Tire Front P245/75R16-109S BW R/PE ST TL AT (SEO)
3GA	Tire Rear P245/75R16-109S BW R/PE ST TL AT (SEO)
4GA	Tire Spare P245/75R16-109S BW R/PE ST TL AT (SEO)
5B5	Window Power Operated, Side
5GA	Tire All P245/75R16 - 109S BW R/PE ST TL AT
5G4	Provisions Lamp, Roof Mounted
5M5	Equipment Transmission, Manual
5M7	Provisions Speedometer Calibration
5S3	Equipment Engine, Gas, 4.3L, V6
5T5	Seat Override (SEO)
5V1	Carrier Spare Wheel W/O Tire
5X7	Provisions Wrecker Emergency Lamp (SEO)
5X9	Provisions Wrecker Preparation
5Y0	Wiring Provisions Body Builder Emergency Lamp
6C7	Passenger Dome Lamp
6E2	Cylinder Unit Single Key System, Coded DF81 (SEO)
6E8	Cylinder Unit Single Key System, Coded NU97 (SEO)
7T6	Fuel Fitting, Line Take-Off (SEO)
7Y9	Batter 770 CCA (Single)(SEO)
7Z1	Horn Dual, High Note
8A7	Generator 130 AMP (SEO)
8B0	Battery 600 CCA and 770 CCA (Dual) (SEO)
8E8	Bumper Front Painted, Black (SEO)
8E9	Bumper Front Painted, White (SEO)
8F6	Ornamentation Exterior, Uplevel, Shipped Loose (SEO)
8G9	Mirror O/S LH and RH, Wideloop, Stainless Steel (SEO)
8S3	Alarm B/U Electrical, 97 Decibels (SEO)
8S8	Wiring Provisions Odometer Security (SEO)
8T7	Shaft Front Wheel Drive with Protective Cover
8X5	Generator 105 AMP, Dual (SEO)
8Y8	Battery 600 CCA (Dual) (SEO)
8Y9	Battery 770 CCA (Dual) (SEO)
9F8	Mirror Outside LH and RH, Wide Load, Large (SEO)

2001 Chevrolet Silverado Truck Restoration Kit

9L4	Wiring Provisions 12 Volts Power Supply (SEO)
9N8	Mirror AUX O/S, 6 IN, Spot, Dual, Convex, Stainless Steel (SEO)
9P2	HVAC System Rear Air Conditioner and Aux Heater (SEO)

Technical Information

Maintenance and Lubrication

Capacities - Approximate Fluid

Application	Specification	
	Metric	English
Axle Capacities		
Front Drive Axle (8.25")	1.66 liters	1.75 quarts
Front Drive Axle (9.25")	1.73 liters	1.83 quarts
Rear Drive Axle (8.6")	2.28 liters	2.41 quarts
Rear Drive Axle (9.5")	2.6 liters	2.75 quarts
Rear Drive Axle (10.5")	2.6 liters	2.75 quarts
Rear Drive Axle (11.5")	3.62 liters	3.83 quarts
Engine Cooling System		
• 4.3 L (VIN W) Automatic Transmission	11.9 liters	12.6 quarts
• 4.3 L (VIN W) Manual Transmission	12.2 liters	12.9 quarts
• 4.8 L (VIN V) Automatic Transmission	12.7 liters	13.4 quarts
• 4.8 L (VIN V) Manual Transmission	13.0 liters	13.7 quarts
• 4.8 L (VIN V) Automatic with front A/C	13.7 liters	14.4 quarts
• 4.8 L (VIN V) Automatic with front and rear A/C	15.0 liters	15.8 quarts
• 5.3 L (VIN T) Automatic Transmission	12.7 liters	13.4 quarts
• 5.3 L (VIN T) Automatic Transmission with optional Air Conditioning	14.1 liters	14.9 quarts
• 5.3 L (VIN T) Automatic Transmission with front A/C	13.6 liters	14.4 quarts
• 5.3 L (VIN T) Automatic Transmission with front and rear A/C	15.0 liters	15.8 quarts
• 6.0 L (VIN U) Automatic Transmission	14.0 liters	14.8 quarts
• 6.0 L (VIN U) Automatic Transmission with optional Engine Oil Cooler	13.6 liters	14.4 quarts
• 6.0 L (VIN U) Suburban/Yukon-Automatic Transmission	15.0 liters	15.8 quarts
• 6.0 L (VIN U) Suburban/Yukon-Automatic Transmission with optional Engine Oil Cooler	14.6 liters	15.4 quarts
• 6.0 L (VIN U) Denali-Automatic Transmission	14.0 liters	14.8 quarts
• 6.0 L (VIN U) Denali-Automatic Transmission with optional Engine Oil Cooler	14.6 liters	15.4 quarts
• 6.0 L (VIN U) Manual Transmission	14.4 liters	15.2 quarts
• 6.0 L (VIN U) Manual Transmission with optional Engine Oil Cooler	14.0 liters	14.8 quarts
• 6.6 L (VIN 1) Automatic Transmission	19.2 liters	20.3 quarts
• 6.6 L (VIN 1) Manual Transmission	19.6 liters	20.7 quarts
• 8.1 L (VIN G) Automatic Transmission	19.6 liters	20.7 quarts
• 8.1 L (VIN G) Manual Transmission	20.0 liters	21.1 quarts
Engine Crankcase		
• 4.3 L (VIN W) With Filter	4.3 liters	4.5 quarts
• 4.8 L (VIN V) With Filter	5.7 liters	6.0 quarts
• 5.3 L (VIN T) With Filter	5.7 liters	6.0 quarts
• 6.0 L (VIN U) With Filter	5.7 liters	6.0 quarts
• 6.6 L (VIN 1) With Filter	9.5 liters	10.0 quarts
• 8.1 L (VIN G) With Filter	6.1 liters	6.5 quarts

2001 Chevrolet Silverado Truck Restoration Kit

Transmission		
• 4L60-E 4 Spd. HMD Auto (M30)	4.7 liters	5.0 quarts
• 4L60-E 4 Spd. HMD Auto (M30) After Complete Overhaul	10.6 liters	11.2 quart
• 4L60-E 4 Spd HM Auto (M32)	4.7 liters	5.0 quarts
• 4L60-E 4 Spd HM Auto (M32) After Complete Overhaul	10.6 liters	11.2 quart
• 4L80-E Auto (MT1)	7.3 liters	7.7 quarts
• 4L80-E Auto (MT1) After Complete Overhaul	12.8 liters	13.5 quart
• 5 Spd. Auto Allison (M74)	7.0 liters	7.4 quarts
• 5 Spd. Auto Allison (M74) after complete overhaul	12.0 liters	12.7 quarts
• New Venture Gear 3500 Manual Transmission	2.3 liters	2.4 quarts
• New Venture Gear 4500 Manual Transmission	3.8 liters	4.0 quarts
• 6 Spd Manual (ZF) (ML6)	6.0 liters	6.3 quarts
Fuel Tank		
• Short Bed Models	98.0 liters	26 gallons
• Long Bed Models	128.0 liters	34.0 gallons
• 4 Door Utility	98.4 liters	26.0 gallons
• XL (1500 Series)	123.0 liters	32.5 gallons
• XL (2500 Series)	147.6 liters	38.5 gallons
• Chassis Cab (Single Tank)	128.0 liters	34.0 gallons
Fuel Tank-Federal		
• Chassis Cab (Standard Side Tank)	102.2 liters	27.0 gallons
• Chassis Cab (Optional Rear Tank)	87.0 liters	23.0 gallons
Fuel Tank-California		
• Chassis Cab (Standard Side Tank)	9000.0 liters	24.0 gallons
• Chassis Cab (Rear Tank)	87.0 liters	23.0 gallons
• Chassis Cab (Optional Rear Tank)	102.2 liters	27.0 gallons
Fuel Tank-Diesel		
• Chassis Cab (Standard Side Tank)	102.2 liters	27.0 gallons
• Chassis Cab (Optional Rear Tank)	87.0 liters	23.0 gallons
Power Steering Capacities (approximate)	0.77L-1.25 liters	0.81-1.32 quarts

Maintenance Items

Usage	Type
Air Cleaner	
• 4.3L (VIN W)	A1519C A1518C high-capacity air filter may be substituted
• 4.8L (VIN V)	A1519C A1518C high-capacity air filter may be substituted
• 5.3L (VIN T)	A1519C A1518C high-capacity air filter may be substituted
• 6.0L (VIN U)	A1518C
• 8.1L (VIN G)	A918C
Engine Oil Filter	
• 4.3L (VIN W)	PF47
• 4.8L (VIN V)	PF59
• 5.3L (VIN T)	PF59
• 6.0L (VIN U)	PF59
• 6.6L (VIN 1)	P/N 97214983
• 8.1L (VIN G)	PF454
PCV Valve	
• 4.3L (VIN W)	CV769C
• 4.8L (VIN V)	CV948C
• 5.3L (VIN T)	CV948C
• 6.0L (VIN U)	CV948C
Spark Plugs and Gaps	
• 4.3L (VIN W)	AC: 41-932
• 4.8L (VIN V)	Denso:PTJ16R15 (GAP 1.52 mm, 0.060 in)
• 5.3L (VIN T)	Denso:PTJ16R15 (GAP 1.52 mm, 0.060 in)
• 6.0L (VIN U)	Denso:PTJ16R15 (GAP 1.52 mm, 0.060 in)
• 8.1L (VIN G)	Denso:PTJ14RP15 (GAP 1.52 mm, 0.060 in)
Fuel Filter	
• 4.3L (VIN W)	GF-626
• 4.8L (VIN V)	GF-626
• 5.3L (VIN T)	GF-626
• 6.0L (VIN U)	GF-626
• 8.1L (VIN G)	GF-626
Wiper Blades (Front)	P/N 15706394 ITTA 56.0 cm (22 in)
Wiper Blades (Rear)	P/N 22154396 ITTA 45.0 cm (18 in)
Passenger Compartment Air Filter	P/N 52485513

Fluid and Lubricant Recommendations

Usage	Fluid/Lubricant
Automatic Transfer Case	Automatic transfer case fluid AUTO-TRAK II Fluid (GM P/N 12378508)
Automatic Transfer Case (Diesel Engine)	Automatic transfer case fluid (GM P/N 12378396)
Transfer Case (Pickup)	DEXRON®-III, Automatic Transmission Fluid
Automatic Transmission	DEXRON®-III, Automatic Transmission Fluid
Body Door Hinge Pins, Tailgate Hinge and Linkage, Folding Seat and Fuel Door Hinge	Multi-Purpose lubricant, Superlube® (GM P/N 12346241 or equivalent).
Chassis Lubrication	Chassis Lubricant (GM Part No. 12377985 or equivalent) or lubricant meeting requirements of NLGI # 2 Category LB or GC-LB.
Engine Coolant	50/50 mixture of clean drinkable water and use only GM Goodwrench® DEX-COOL® or Havoline® DEX-COOL® coolant.
Engine Oil	Engine oil with the American Petroleum Institute Certified For Gasoline Engines STARBURST symbol of the proper viscosity
Engine Oil (Diesel Engine)	Engine oil with the letters CH-4 or CG-4 is best for this vehicle. The CH-4 or CG-4 designation may appear either alone, or in combination with other API designations, such as API CH-4/SJ, CG-4/SH or CH-4/CG-4/SJ. These letters show American Petroleum Institute (API) level of quality.
Floor Shift Linkage	Lubriplate ® Lubricant Aerosol (GM Part No. 12346293 or equivalent) or lubricant meeting requirements of NLGI # 2 Category LB or GC-LB.
Front Axle (S4WD)	SAE 80W-90 Axle Lubricant (GM P/N 1052271 or equivalent).
Front Axle (F4WD)	SAE 75W-90 Synthetic Axle Lubricant (GM part No. 12378261) or equivalent meeting GM Specification 9986115.
Front Axle Propshaft Spline or One-Piece Propshaft Spline (Two-Wheel Drive with Auto. Trans.)	Spline Lubricant, Special Lubricant (GM Part No. 12345879) or lubricant meeting requirements of GM 9985830.
Hood Hinges	Multi-Purpose lubricant, Superlube ® (GM Part No. 12346241 or equivalent).
Hood Latch Assembly, Secondary Latch, Pivots, Spring Anchor and Release Pawl	Lubriplate ® Lubricant Aerosol (GM Part No. 12346293 or equivalent) or lubricant meeting requirements of NLGI # 2, Category LB or GC-LB.
Hydraulic Brake System	Delco Supreme 11® Brake Fluid (GM P/N 12377967 or equivalent DOT-3 brake fluid).
Hydraulic Clutch System	Hydraulic Clutch Fluid (GM Part No. 12345347 or equivalent DOT-3 brake fluid).
Key Lock Cylinders	Multi-Purpose Lubricant, Superlube® (GM P/N 12346241 or equivalent).
Manual Transfer Case	DEXRON®-III Automatic Transmission Fluid
Manual Transmission (5-Speed with Low Gear, RPO MW3)	GM Goodwrench Synthetic Manual Transmission Fluid (GM Part No. 12346190-1 qt.) or equivalent SAE 75W-85 GL-4 gear oil.
Manual Transmission (5-Speed without Low Gear, RPO MG5)	Synchromesh Transmission Fluid (GM Part No. 12345349 or equivalent).
Manual Transmission (6-Speed)	TransSynd™ Synthetic Automatic Transmission Fluid (GM Par No. 12378515).
Outer Tailgate Handle Pivot Points	Multi-Purpose lubricant, Superlube® (GM P/N 12346241 or equivalent).

2001 Chevrolet Silverado Truck Restoration Kit

Parking Brake Cable Guides	Chassis Lubricant (GM Part No. 12377985 or equivalent) or lubricant meeting requirements of NLGI # 2, Category LB or GC-LB.
Power Steering System	GM Power Steering Fluid (GM P/N 1052884 - 1 pint, 1050017 - 1 quart, or equivalent).
Weatherstrip Conditioning	Dielectric Silicone Grease (GM P/N 12345579 or equivalent).
Windshield Washer Solvent	GM Optikleen® Washer Solvent (GM Part No. 1051515) or equivalent.
Weatherstrip Squeaks	Synthetic Grease with Teflon, Superlube® (GM Part No. 12371287 or equivalent).
Tailgate Handle Pivot Points, Hinges, Latch Bolt and Linkage	Multi-Purpose lubricant, Superlube® (GM P/N 12346241 or equivalent).
Rear Axle	SAE 75W-90 Synthetic Axle Lubricant, GM Part No. 12378261 (in Canada use Part No. 10953455) or equivalent meeting GM Specification 9986115.
Rear Driveline Center Spline	Chassis Lubricant (GM Part No. 12377985 or equivalent) or lubricant meeting requirements of NLGI # 2, Category LB or GC-LB.

Descriptions and Operations

Power Steering System Description and Operation

The hydraulic power steering pump is a constant displacement vane-type pump that provides hydraulic pressure and flow for the power steering gear. The hydraulic power steering pumps are either belt-driven or direct-drive, cam-driven.

The power steering fluid reservoir holds the power steering fluid and may be integral with the power steering pump or remotely located. The following locations are typical locations for the remote reservoir:

- Mounted to the front of the dash panel
- Mounted to the inner fender
- Mounted to a bracket on the engine

The 2 basic types of power steering gears are listed below:

- A recirculating ball system
- A rack and pinion system

In the recirculating ball system, a worm gear converts steering wheel movement to movement of a sector shaft. A pitman arm attached to the bottom of the sector shaft actually moves one tie rod and an intermediate rod move the other tie rod.

In the rack and pinion system, the rack and the pinion are the 2 components that convert steering wheel rotation to lateral movement. The steering shaft is attached to the pinion in the steering gear. The pinion rotates with the steering wheel. Gear teeth on the pinion mesh with the gear teeth on the rack. The rotating pinion moves the rack from side to side. The lateral action of the rack pushes and pulls the tie rods in order to change the direction of the vehicle's front wheels.

The power steering pressure hose connects the power steering pump union fitting to the power steering gear and allows pressurized power steering fluid to flow from the pump to the gear.

The power steering return hose returns fluid from the power steering gear back to the power steering fluid reservoir. The power steering return line may contain an integral fin-type or line-type power steering fluid cooler.

In a typical power steering system, a pump generates hydraulic pressure, causing fluid to flow, via the pressure hose, to the steering gear valve assembly. The steering gear valve assembly regulates the incoming fluid to the right and left chambers in order to assist in right and left turns.

Turning the steering wheel activates the valve assembly, which applies greater fluid pressure and flow to 1 side of the steering gear piston, and lower pressure and flow to the other side of the piston. The pressure assists the movement of the gear piston. Tie rods transfer this force to the front wheels, which turn the vehicle right or left.

Steering Linkage Description and Operation (Non-Rack and Pinion)

The steering linkage consists of the following components:

- A pitman arm
- An idler arm
- A relay rod
- 2 adjustable tie rods

When you turn the steering wheel, the steering gear rotates the pitman arm which forces the relay rod to one side. The tie rods connect to the relay rod with the ball studs. The tie rods transfer the steering force to the wheels. Use the tie rods in toe adjustments. The tie rods are adjustable. The pitman arm support

the relay rod. The idler arm pivots on a support attached to the frame rail and the ball stud attaches to the relay rod.

The 2 tie rod are threaded into the tube and secured with jam nuts. Right and left hand threads are used in order to permit the adjustment of toe.

Steering Wheel and Column - Standard Description and Operation

The steering wheel and column has 4 primary functions:

- Vehicle steering
- Vehicle security
- Driver convenience
- Driver safety

Vehicle Steering

The steering wheel is the first link between the driver and the vehicle. The steering wheel is fastened to a steering shaft within the column. At the lower end of the column, the intermediate shaft connects the column to the steering gear.

Vehicle Security

Theft deterrent components are mounted and designed into the steering column. The following components allow the column to be locked in order to minimize theft:

- The ignition switch
- The steering column lock
- The ignition cylinder

Driver Convenience

The steering wheel and column may also have driver controls attached for convenience and comfort. The following controls may be mounted on or near the steering wheel or column.

- The turn signal switch
- The hazard switch
- The headlamp dimmer switch
- The wiper/washer switch
- The horn pad/cruise control switch
- The redundant radio/entertainment system controls
- The tilt or tilt/telescoping functions
- The HVAC controls

Driver Safety

The energy-absorbing steering column compresses in the event of a front-end collision, which reduces the chance of injury to the driver. The mounting capsules break away from the mounting bracket in the event of an accident.

Variable Effort Steering Description

The electronic variable orifice (EVO) system increases or decreases the amount of fluid leaving the power steering pump. This provides the driver with a comfortable balance of steering wheel feel and power assist.

2001 Chevrolet Silverado Truck Restoration Kit

At vehicle standstill or at very low speeds, the system allows full hydraulic fluid flow for maximum power assist and reduced steering effort. As the vehicle gains speed, a variable orifice closes at the steering pump which reduces the pump fluid flow. This action provides a stiffer steering wheel response for an improved road feel and a greater directional stability at highway speeds.

A sensor mounted on the steering column detects the steering wheel movements associated with defensive driving maneuvers. A control module uses this sensor input and the vehicle speed in order to adjust the amount of current to the solenoid.

The EVO system consists of the following components:

- The power steering (PS) solenoid actuator is located on the power steering pump discharged fitting.
- The EVO/Passlock™ module is mounted on the instrument panel carrier, beneath the radio.
- The steering handwheel speed sensor (HWSS) is located in the lower bearing of the steering column.
- The vehicle speed sensor is located on the transmission output shaft or on selectable four wheel drive the transfer case output shaft.
- The powertrain control module (PCM) is located in the engine compartment on the left inner wheel well panel (diesel engines only).
- The vehicle control module (VCM) is located in the engine compartment on the left inner wheel well panel (gasoline engines only).

Suspension Description and Operation

Front Suspension

Coil Spring

The front suspension has 2 primary purposes:

- Isolate the driver from irregularities in the road surface.
- Define the ride and handling characteristics of the vehicle.

The front suspension absorbs the impact of the tires travelling over irregular road surfaces and dissipates this energy throughout the suspension system. This process isolates the vehicle occupants from the road surface. The rate at which the suspension dissipates the energy and the amount of energy that is absorbed is how the suspension defines the vehicle's ride characteristics. Ride characteristics are designed into the suspension system and are not adjustable. The ride characteristics are mentioned in this description in order to aid in the understanding of the functions of the suspension system. The suspension system must allow for the vertical movement of the tire and wheel assembly as the vehicle travels over irregular road surfaces while maintaining the tire's horizontal relationship to the road.

This requires that the steering knuckle be suspended between an upper and a lower control arm. The lower control arm attaches from the steering knuckle at the outermost point of the control arm. The attachment is through a ball and socket type joint. The innermost end of the control arm attached at 2 points to the vehicle frame, through semi-rigid bushings. The upper control arm attaches to the frame in the same fashion. Between the lower control arm and a spring seat on the vehicle's frame, under tension, is a coil spring.

This up and down motion of the steering knuckle as the vehicle travels over bumps is absorbed predominantly by the coil spring. The vertical movement of the steering knuckle as the vehicle travels over irregular road surfaces will tend to compress the spring and spring tension will lead the spring to return to the original, at-rest state. This action isolates the vehicle from the road surface. The upper and lower control arms are allowed to pivot at the vehicle frame in a vertical fashion. The ball joint allows the steering knuckle to maintain the perpendicular relationship to the road surface.

A shock absorber is used in conjunction with this system in order to dampen out the oscillations of the coil spring. A shock absorber is a basic hydraulic cylinder. The shock is filled with oil and has a moveable shaft that connects to a piston inside the shock absorber. Valves inside the shock absorber offer resistance to oil flow and consequently inhibit rapid movement of the piston and shaft. Each end of the shock absorber is connected in such a fashion to utilize this recoil action of a spring alone.

Front suspensions systems utilize a stabilizer shaft. The stabilizer bar connects between the left and right lower control arm assemblies through the stabilizer link and stabilizer shaft insulators. This bar controls the amount of independent movement of the suspension when the vehicle turns. Limiting the independent movement defines the vehicle's handling characteristics on turns.

Torsion Bar

The front suspension has 2 primary purposes:

- Isolate the driver from irregularities in the road surface.
- Define the ride and handling characteristics of the vehicle.

The front suspension absorbs the impact of the tires travelling over irregular road surfaces and dissipates this energy throughout the suspension system. This process isolates the vehicle occupants from the road surface. The rate at which the suspension dissipates the energy and the amount of energy that is absorbed is how the suspension defines the vehicle's ride characteristics. Ride characteristics are designed into the suspension system and are not adjustable. The ride characteristics are mentioned in this description in order to aid in the understanding of the functions of the suspension system. The

suspension system must allow for the vertical movement of the tire and wheel assembly as the vehicle travels over irregular road surfaces while maintaining the tire's horizontal relationship to the road.

This requires that the steering knuckle be suspended between an upper and a lower control arm. The lower control arm attaches from the steering knuckle at the outermost point of the control arm. The attachment is through a ball and socket type joint. The innermost end of the control arm is attached at 2 points to the vehicle frame through semi-rigid bushings. The upper control arm attaches to the frame in the same fashion. Attached to the lower control arm is a torsion bar. Torsion bars are steel or steel composite shaft that connects from the lower control arm an adjustable mount at the torsion bar crossmember. The torsion bar functions as a spring in this suspension system. The torsion bar absorbs energy from irregular road surfaces by twisting force along the center axis. The torsion bar has a resistance to this twisting motion and will return to the original, at-rest position similar to that of a spring.

A shock absorber is used in conjunction with this system in order to dampen out the oscillations of the torsion bar. A shock absorber is a basic hydraulic cylinder. The shock is filled with oil and has a moveable shaft that connects to a piston inside the shock absorber. Valves inside the shock absorber offer resistance to oil flow and consequently offer resistance to rapid movement of the piston and shaft. Each end of the shock absorber is connected in such a fashion in order to utilize this recoil action of a torsion bar alone.

Front suspension systems utilize a stabilizer shaft. The stabilizer bar connects between the left and right lower control arm assemblies through the stabilizer link and stabilizer shaft insulators. This bar controls the amount of independent movement of the suspension when the vehicle turns. Limiting the independent movement defines the vehicle's handling characteristics on turns.

Rear Suspension

All pickup models and 25 series Utility models use a rear spring suspension system and a solid rear axle suspension system. The rear axle is attached to the multi-rear springs by U-bolts. The front of the spring ends are attached to the frame at the front hangers through rubber bushings. The rear of the spring ends are attached to the frame with shackles that allow the springs to change their length, due to the spring compressing, while the vehicle is in motion. The ride control is provided by 2 identical direct dual-action shock absorbers that are angle-mounted between the frame and the brackets which are attached to the axle tubes.

All 15 series utility vehicles use a 5-link rear suspension system. The rear axle is attached to the frame with the upper control arms, lower control arms, and a track bar. Two coil springs and a link mounted rear stabilizer shaft complete the system.

Real Time Damping Description and Operation

The RTD system is bi-state real time damping, two corner rear leveling (if equipped), and a electronic variable orifice, (EVO) power steering system, (if equipped).

The RTD system consists of the following:

- Suspension Control Module
- Compressor/Leveling Module
 - Pressure Sensor
 - Exhaust Solenoid
- Compressor Motor Relay
- Steering Handwheel Speed/Position Sensor
- Electronic Variable Orifice (EVO) Solenoid
- Shock Solenoid Valves
- Position Sensors

The objective of the suspension control module is to provide ride and handling results that are superior to a passive damper system, both on and off road at all load conditions. The suspension control module

monitors body-to-wheel height, vehicle speed, handwheel position/speed, lift/dive status and a driver tow/haul input switch status in real time and instantly selects a "normal" or "firm" mode. This is done for each of the front and rear shock absorbers in order to adjust the vehicle for specific road and driving conditions.

The suspension control module will use the rear body-to-wheel displacements and vehicle speed inputs to keep the rear trim height of the vehicle at its desired level. This is done to optimize suspension geometry, headlight aiming, ride travel and keep the vehicle visually level. The system utilizes the compressor motor relay and the compressor/leveling module which contains the exhaust solenoid, pressure sensor and compressor motor. The vehicles's rear leveling compressor motor is switched ON and OFF via a compressor motor relay which is controlled by the suspension control module. The suspension control module provides a switched path to ground whenever compressor activity is required. The suspension control module supplies 5 volts to the RTD air pressure sensor. The pressure sensor uses this reference voltage to produce an analog output of approximately 0.15 to 4.85 volts. The signal voltage is a reference of the air pressure in the rear leveling system. The exhaust solenoid valve is switched ON and OFF via the suspension control module. The suspension control module provides a switched path to ground whenever the exhaust "head relief" sequence occurs at compressor start-up (If system pressure is lower than 10 psi).

The suspension control module also uses the steering handwheel position/speed sensor and vehicle speed inputs to control a power steering effort control valve. The suspension control module varies the steering assist by adjusting the current flow through the electronic variable orifice (EVO) solenoid control circuits. The amount of steering assist is dependent upon vehicle speed and input from the steering handwheel position/speed sensor. As the vehicle speed increases, the steering assist decreases and the driver effort increases. As the vehicle speed decreases, the steering assist increases and the driver effort decreases.

The shock solenoid valve is driven ON and OFF by the suspension control module. To activate the solenoid, it is initially subjected to full battery voltage for a short period of time. Once the solenoid is pulled-in, the supply voltage is pulse width modulated (PWM). The amount the shock solenoid valve is activated is based on inputs from the driver Tow/Haul switch, road inputs and the PCM. The suspension control module provides a common ground (low reference) for all 4 of the shock solenoid valves.

The suspension control module provides a common regulated voltage of approximately 5 volts to all four of the (body-to-wheel) position sensors, RTD air pressure sensor and the steering handwheel position/speed sensor. The suspension control module receives VSS from the PCM and over the class 2 circuit. The position sensors provide an analog signal voltage between 0.5 and 4.5 volts to the suspension control module. This signal voltage represents the wheel's position relative to the body. The suspension control module provides a 5 volt reference and a low reference to the position sensors.

Selectable Ride Description and Operation

The selectable ride (SR) suspension system allows the driver to choose between 2 distinct damping levels, firm and normal.

The SR dampers are gas charged units which provide damping by forcing hydraulic fluid through internal orifices within each shock in order to resist suspension movement. Each shock contains an internal solenoid actuator that the SR switch controls. This solenoid actuator controls the size of the orifice that the hydraulic fluid is forced through, thus altering the ride characteristics of the vehicle.

Wheels and Tires

Fastener Tightening Specifications

Application	Specification	
	Metric	English
Spare Tire Hoist Retaining Bolt	40 N·m	30 lb ft
Wheel Nuts	190 N·m	140 lb ft

General Description

The factory installed tires are designed to operate satisfactorily with loads up to and including the full rated load capacity when these tires are inflated to the recommended pressures.

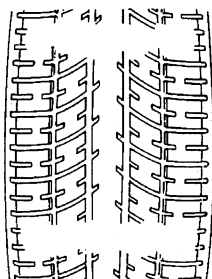
The following factors have an important influence on tire life:

- Correct tire pressures
- Correct wheel alignment
- Proper driving techniques
- Tire rotation

The following factors increase tire wear:

- Heavy cornering
- Excessively rapid acceleration
- Heavy braking

Tread Wear Indicators Description



The original equipment tires have tread wear indicators that show when you should replace the tires.

The location of these indicators are at 72 degree intervals around the outer diameter of the tire. The indicators appear as a 6 mm (0.25 in) wide band when the tire tread depth becomes 1.6 mm (2/32 in).

Metric Wheel Nuts and Bolts Description

Metric wheel/nuts and bolts are identified in the following way:

- The wheel/nut has the word Metric stamped on the face.
- The letter M is stamped on the end of the wheel bolt.

The thread sizes of metric wheel/nuts and the bolts are indicated by the following example: M12 x 1.5.

- M = Metric
- 12 = Diameter in millimeters
- 1.5 = Millimeters gap per thread

Tire Inflation Description

When you inflate the tires to the recommended inflation pressures, the factory-installed wheels and tires are designed in order to handle loads to the tire's rated load capacity. Incorrect tire pressures, or under-inflated tires, can cause the following conditions:

- Vehicle handling concerns
- Poor fuel economy
- Shortened tire life
- Tire overloading

Inspect the tire pressure when the following conditions apply:

- The vehicle has been sitting at least 3 hours.
- The vehicle has not been driven for more than 1.6 km (1 mi).
- The tires are cool.

Inspect the tires monthly or before any extended trip. Adjust the tire pressure to the specifications on the tire label. Install the valve caps or the extensions on the valves. The caps or the extensions keep out dust and water.

The kilopascal (kPa) is the metric term for pressure. The tire pressure may be printed in both kilopascal (kPa) and psi. One psi equals 6.9 kPa.

Inflation Pressure Conversion (Kilopascals to PSI)

kPa	psi	kPa	psi
140	20	215	31
145	21	220	32
155	22	230	33
160	23	235	34
165	24	240	35
170	25	250	36
180	26	275	40
185	27	310	45
190	28	345	50
200	29	380	55
205	30	415	60
Conversion: 6.9 kPa = 1 psi			

Tires with a higher than recommended pressure can cause the following conditions:

- A hard ride
- Tire bruising
- Rapid tread wear at the center of the tire

Tires with a lower than recommended pressure can cause the following conditions:

- A tire squeal on turns
- Hard steering
- Rapid wear and uneven wear on the edge of the tread
- Tire rim bruises and tire rim rupture
- Tire cord breakage
- High tire temperatures

2001 Chevrolet Silverado Truck Restoration Kit

- Reduced vehicle handling
- High fuel consumption
- Soft riding

Unequal pressure on the same axle can cause the following conditions:

- Uneven braking
- Steering lead
- Reduced vehicle handling

Tire Description

Caution

Do not mix different types of tires on the same vehicle such as radial, bias, and bias-belted tires except in emergencies because vehicle handling may be seriously affected and may result in loss of control and possible serious injury.

This vehicle is equipped with speed rated tires. Listed below are the common speed rating symbols and the corresponding maximum speeds:

Speed Symbol	Maximum Speed (km/h)	Maximum Speed (mp/h)
S	180	112
T	190	118
U	200	124
H	210	130
V	240	149
Z	Over 240	Over 149

A Tire Performance Criteria (TPC) specification number is molded in the sidewall near the tire size of all original equipment tires. Usually, a specific TPC number is assigned to each tire size. The TPC specification number assures that the tire meets the following GM's performance standards.

- Meets the standards for traction.
- Meets the standards for endurance.
- Meets the standards for dimension.
- Meets the standards for noise.
- Meets the standards for handling.
- Meets the standards for rolling resistance, and others.

The following is required of replacement tires:

- Replacement tires must be of the same size as the original tires.
- Replacement tires must be of the same speed rating as the original tires.
- Replacement tires must be of the same load index as the original tires.
- Replacement tires must be of the same construction as the original tires.
- Replacement tires must have the same TPC specification number as the original tires.

The following may seriously be affected by the use of any other tire size, tire speed rating or tire type:

- May seriously affect the ride.
- May seriously affect the handling.
- May seriously affect the speedometer/odometer calibration.
- May seriously affect the antilock brake system.
- May seriously affect the vehicle ground clearance.
- May seriously affect the trailering capacity.

- May seriously affect the tire clearance to the body.
- May seriously affect the tire clearance to the chassis.

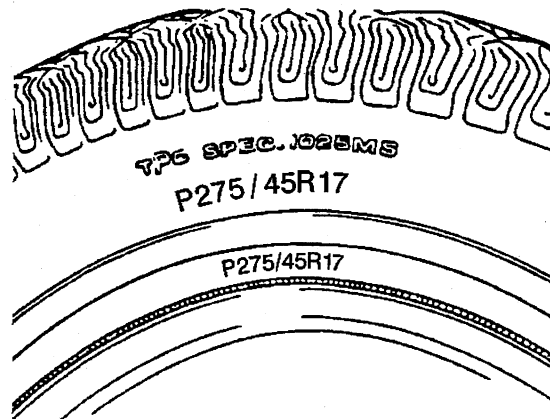
Conditions for Tire Replacement

Replace the tires when one and/or all of the following conditions are evident:

- When the tire(s) is worn to a point where 1.6 mm (2/32 in) or less of tread remains. The tires have built in tread wear indicators that appear between the tread grooves when the tread is worn to 1.6 mm (2/32 in) or less to help in the detection of this condition. Replace the tire when the indicators appear in two or more adjacent grooves at three spots around the tire.
- When the following conditions are evident on the tread:
 - When the tread is cracked.
 - When the tread is cut.
 - When the tread is snagged deeply enough to expose the cord.
 - When the tread is snagged deeply enough to expose the fabric.
 - When the sidewall is snagged deeply enough to expose the cord.
 - When the sidewall is snagged deeply enough to expose the fabric.
- When the following conditions are evident on the tire:
 - When the tire has a bump.
 - When the tire has a bulge (protrusion).
 - When the tire is split.
 - Please note that slight sidewall indentations are normal in radial tires.
- When the following damage is evident on the tire and the damage cannot be correctly repaired because of the size or the location of the damage:
 - When the tire has a puncture.
 - When the tire is cut, or other damage.

Always install new tires in pairs on the same axle. In the event that only one tire is replaced, then pair with the tire having the most tread.

All Seasons Tires Description

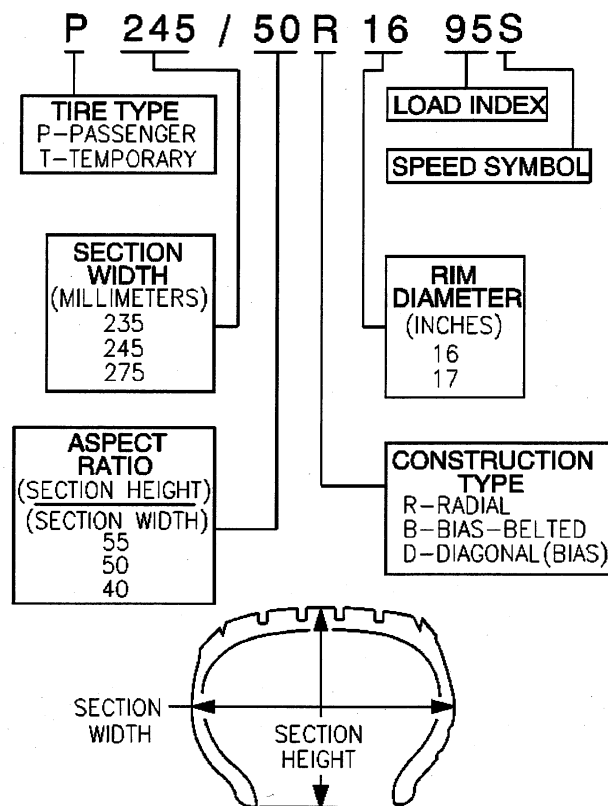


Most GM vehicles are equipped with steel belted all-season radial tires as standard equipment. These tires qualify as snow tires, with a higher than average rating for snow traction than the non-all season radial tires previously used. Other performance areas, such as wet traction, rolling resistance, tread life, and air retention, are also improved. This is done by improvements in both tread design and tread

compounds. These tires are identified by an M + S molded in the tire side wall after the tire size. The suffix MS is also molded in the tire side wall after the TPC specification number.

The optional handling tires used on some vehicles now also have the MS marking after the tire size and the TPC specification number.

P-Metric Sized Tires Description



Most P-metric tire sizes do not have exact corresponding alphanumeric tire sizes. Replacement tires should be of the same tire performance criteria (TPC) specification number including the same size, the same load range, and the same construction as those originally installed on the vehicle. Consult a tire dealer if you must replace the P-metric tire with other sizes. Tire companies can best recommend the closest match of alphanumeric to P-metric sizes within their own tire lines.

Driveline System Description and Operation

Driveline/Axle – Propeller Shaft

The Propeller Shaft is a tube with universal joints at both ends which do not require periodic maintenance, that transmit power from the transmission output shaft to the differential.

Front Propeller Shaft Description

The front propeller shaft transmits rotating force from the transfer case to the front differential when the transfer case is engaged. The front propeller shaft connects to the transfer case using a splined slip joint.

One Piece Propeller Shaft Description

A 1 piece propeller shaft uses a splined slip joint to connect the driveline to the transmission or transfer case.

Two Piece Propeller Shaft Description

There are three universal joints used on the two piece propeller shaft. A center bearing assembly is used to support the propeller shaft connection point, and help isolate the vehicle from vibration.

Propeller Shaft Phasing Description

The driveline components in this vehicle have been system balanced at the factory. System balance provides for a smoother running driveline. These components include the propeller shafts, drive axles, pinion shafts and output shafts. Affixed to the rear axle is a system balanced driveline notice indicating that the driveline components have been factory tested. The propeller shaft is designed and built with the yoke lugs/ears in line with each other. This produces the smoothest running shaft possible. A propeller shaft designed with built in yoke lugs in line is known as in -- phase. An out of phase propeller shaft often causes vibration. The propeller shaft generates vibration from speeding up and slowing down each time the universal joint goes around. The vibration is the same as a person snapping a rope and watching the wave reaction flow to the end. An in phase propeller shaft is similar to 2 persons snapping a rope at the same time and watching the waves meet and cancel each other out. A total cancellation of vibration produces a smooth flow of power in the drive line. All splined shaft slip yokes are keyed in order to ensure proper phasing.

Universal Joint Description

The universal joint is connected to the propeller shaft. The universal consist of 4 caps with needle bearings and grease seals mounted on the trunnions of a cross or spider. These bearings and caps are greased at the factory and no periodic maintenance is required. There are 2 universal joints used in a one piece propeller shaft and 3 used in two piece propeller shaft. The bearings and caps are pressed into the yokes and held in place with snap rings, except for 2 bearings on some models witch are strapped onto the pinion flange of the differential. Universal joints are designed to handle the effects of various loads and rear axle windup conditions during acceleration and braking. The universal joint operates efficiently and safely within the designed angle variations. when the design angles are exceeded, the operational life of the joint decreases.

Center Bearing Description

Center bearings support the driveline when using 2 or more propeller shafts. The center bearing is a ball bearing mounted in a rubber cushion that attaches to a frame crossmember. The manufacturer prelubricates and seals the bearing. The cushion allows vertical motion at the driveline and helps isolate the vehicle from vibration.

Wheel Drive Shafts Description and Operation

Front Wheel Drive Shafts are flexible assemblies which consist of the following components:

- Front wheel drive shaft constant velocity joint outer joint.
- Front wheel drive shaft tri-pot joint inner joint.
- The front wheel drive shaft connects the front wheel drive shaft tri-pot joint and the front wheel drive shaft constant velocity joint.
- Wheel Drive Shaft Seal Cover 15 Series
- The front wheel drive shaft tri-pot joint is completely flexible, and moves with an in and out motion.
- The front wheel drive shaft constant velocity joint is flexible but can not move in and out.

The Wheel Drive Shaft is a balanced shaft that transmits rotational force from the front differential to the front wheels when the transfer case is engaged. The wheel drive shaft is mounted to the front differential by bolting the flange of the wheel drive shaft to the flange on the inner output shaft of the front differential. The other end of the wheel drive shaft is splined to fit into and drive the hub assembly when the transfer case is engaged. The tri-pot joint and constant velocity joint on the wheel drive shaft allows the shaft to be flexible to move with the suspension travel of the vehicle.

Front Drive Axle Description and Operation

Selectable Four Wheel Drive (S4WD) Front Axle Description and Operation

The Selectable Four Wheel Drive (S4WD) Front Axle consist of the following components:

- Differential Carrier Housing
- Differential Assembly
- Output Shafts (Left and Right Side)
- Inner Axle Shaft Housing
- Inner Axle Shaft (Right Side)
- Clutch Fork
- Clutch Fork Sleeve
- Electric Motor Actuator

The front axle on Selectable Four Wheel Drive model vehicles uses a central disconnect feature in order to engage and disengage the front axle. When the driver engages the 4WD system, the Transfer Case Control Module sends a signal to the electric motor actuator to energize and extend the plunger inside. The extended plunger moves the clutch fork and clutch fork sleeve across the inner axle shaft and the clutch fork shaft and locks the two shafts together. The locking of the two shafts allows the axle to operate in the same manner as a semi-floating rear axle. A propeller shaft connects the transfer case to the front axle. The differential carrier assembly uses a conventional ring and pinion gear set to transmit the driving force of the engine to the wheels. The open differential allows the wheels to turn at different rates of speed while the axle continues to transmit the driving force. This prevents tire scuffing when going around corners and premature wear on internal axle parts. The ring and pinion set and the differential are contained within the carrier. The axle identification number is located on top of the differential carrier assembly or on a label on the bottom of the right half of differential carrier assembly. The drive axles are completely flexible assemblies consisting of inner and outer constant velocity CV joints protected by thermoplastic boots and connected by a wheel drive shaft.

Full-Time Four Wheel Drive (F4WD) Front Axle Description and Operation

The Full-Time Four Wheel Drive (F4WD) Front Axle consist of the following components:

- Differential Carrier Housing
- Differential Assembly
- Output Shaft (Left Side)

- Inner Axle Shaft Housing
- Inner Axle Shaft (Right Side)

The front axle on Full-Time Four Wheel Drive model vehicles does not have a central disconnect feature in order to engage and disengage the front axle. The left and right axle shafts are connected directly to the differential case assembly. This allows the axle shafts and the propeller shaft to spin continuously. The transfer case controls the amount of torque applied to the front axle. The remaining components are the same as the selectable four wheel drive axle.

Rear Drive Axle Description and Operation

Rear Axles for this vehicle consist of the following components:

- Differential Axle Housing
- Differential Carrier
- Right and left Axle tubes
- Right and left axle shafts

These axles are either Full-Floating or Semi-Floating. These axles can be identified as follows: The Semi-Floating Axle has axle shafts with C-Clips inside the differential carrier on the inner ends of the axle shafts. The Full-Floating Axle has bolts at the hub retaining the axle shafts to the hub assembly. The axles can be identified by the stamping on the right side axle tube. They may also be identified by the ring gear size. The ring gear sizes include 8.60, 9.50, 10.50 and 11.50 inch axles. The locking differential information for these rear axles can be located in the locking differential section.

A open differential has a set of four gears. Two are side gears and two are pinion gears. Some differentials have more than two pinion gears. Each side gear is splined to an axle shaft so each axle shaft ; so each axle shaft turns when it's side gear rotates. The pinion gears are mounted on a differential pinion shaft, and the gears are free to rotate on this shaft. The pinion shaft is fitted into a bore in the differential case and is at right angles to the axle shafts. Power is transmitted through the differential as follows: the drive pinion rotates the ring gear. The ring gear being bolted to the differential case, rotates the case, The differential pinion, as it rotates the case, forces the pinion gears against the side gears. When both wheels have equal traction, the pinion gears do not rotate on the pinion shaft because of input force on the pinion gear is equally divided between the two side gears. Therefore, the pinion gears revolve with the pinion shaft, but do not rotate around the shaft itself. The side gears, being splined to the axle shafts and in mesh with the pinion gears rotate the axle shafts. If a vehicle were always driven in a straight line, the ring and pinion gears would be sufficient. The axle shaft could be solidly attached to the ring gear and both driving wheels would turn at equal speed. However, if it became necessary to turn a corner, the tires would scuff and slide because the differential allows the axle shafts to rotate at different speeds. When the vehicle turns a corner, the inner wheel turns slower than the out wheel and slows it's rear axle side gear (as the shaft is splined to the side gear). the rear axle pinion gears will roll around the slowed rear axle side gear, driving the rear axle side gear wheel faster.

Locking/Limited Slip Rear Axle Description and Operation

The locking differential consists of the following components:

- Differential case - 1 or 2 piece
- Locking differential spider - 2 piece case only
- Pinion gear shaft - 1 piece case only
- Differential pinion gear shaft lock bolt - 1 piece case only
- 2 clutch discs sets
- Locking differential side gear
- Thrust block
- Locking differential clutch disc guides
- Differential side gear shim
- Locking differential clutch disc thrust washer

- Locking differential governor
- Latching bracket
- Cam plate assembly
- Differential pinion gears
- Differential pinion gear thrust washers

The optional locking differential (RPO G80) enhances the traction capability of the rear axle by combining the characteristics of a limited-slip differential and the ability of the axle shafts to "lock" together when uneven traction surfaces exist. The differential accomplishes this in 2 ways. First by having a series of clutch plates at each side of the differential case to limit the amount of slippage between each wheel. Second, by using a mechanical locking mechanism to stop the rotation of the right differential side gear, or the left differential side gear on the 10.5 inch axle, in order to transfer the rotating torque of the wheel without traction to the wheel with traction. Each of these functions occur under different conditions.

Limited-Slip Function

Under normal conditions, when the differential is not locked, a small amount of limited-slip action occurs. The gear separating force developed in the right-hand (left-hand side on 10.5 inch axle) clutch pack is primarily responsible for this.

The operation of how the limited-slip function of the unit works can be explained when the vehicle makes a right-hand turn. Since the left wheel travels farther than the right wheel, it must rotate faster than the ring gear and differential case assembly. This results in the left axle and left side gear rotating faster than the differential case. The faster rotation of the left-side gear causes the pinion gears to rotate on the pinion shaft. This causes the right-side gear to rotate slower than the differential case.

Although the side gear spreading force produced by the pinion gears compresses the clutch packs, primarily the right side, the friction between the tires and the road surface is sufficient to overcome the friction of the clutch packs. This prevents the side gears from being held to the differential case.

Locking Function

Locking action occurs through the use of some special parts:

- A governor mechanism with 2 flyweights
- A latching bracket
- The left side cam plate and cam side gear

When the wheel-to-wheel speed difference is 100 RPM or more, the flyweights of the governor will fling out and one of them will contact an edge of the latching bracket. This happens because the left cam side gear and cam plate are rotating at a speed different, either slower or faster, than that of the ring gear and differential case assembly. The cam plate has teeth on its outer diameter surface in mesh with teeth on the shaft of the governor.

As the side gear rotates at a speed different than that of the differential case, the shaft of the governor rotates with enough speed to force the flyweights outward against spring tension. One of the flyweights catches its edge on the closest edge of the latching bracket, which is stationary in the differential case. This latching process triggers a chain of events.

When the governor latches, it stops rotating. A small friction clutch inside the governor allows rotation, with resistance, of the governor shaft while one flyweight is held to the differential case through the latching bracket. The purpose of the governor's latching action is to slow the rotation of the cam plate as compared to the cam side gear. This will cause the cam plate to move out of its detent position.

The cam plate normally is held in its detent position by a small wave spring and detent humps resting in matching notches of the cam side gear. At this point, the ramps of the cam plate ride up on the ramps of the cam side gear, and the cam plate compresses the left clutch pack with a self-energizing action.

As the left clutch pack is compressed, it pushes the cam plate and cam side gear slightly toward the right side of the differential case. This movement of the cam side gear pushes the thrust block which compresses the right-hand side gear clutch pack.

At this point, the force of the self-energizing clutches and the side gear separating force combine to hold the side gears to the differential case in the locking stage.

The entire locking process occurs in less than 1 second. The process works with either the left or right wheel spinning, due to the design of the governor and cam mechanism. A torque reversal of any kind will unlatch the governor, causing the cam plate to ride back down to its detent position. Cornering or deceleration during a transmission shift will cause a torque reversal of this type. The differential unit returns to its limited-slip function.

The self-energizing process would not occur if it were not for the action of one of the left clutch discs. This energizing disc provides the holding force of the ramping action to occur. It is the only disc which is splined to the cam plate itself. The other splined discs fit on the cam side gear.

If the rotating speed of the ring gear and differential case assembly is high enough, the latching bracket will pivot due to centrifugal force. This will move the flyweights so that no locking is permitted. During vehicle driving, this happens at approximately 32 km/h (20 mph) and continues at faster speeds.

When comparing the effectiveness of the locking differential, in terms of percent-of-grade capability to open and limited-slip units, the locking differential has nearly 3 times the potential of the limited-slip unit under the same conditions.

Locking Differential Torque-Limiting Disc

The locking differential design was modified in mid-1986 to include a load-limiting feature to reduce the chance of breaking an axle shaft under abusive driving conditions. The number of tangs on the energizing disc in the left-hand clutch pack was reduced allowing these tangs to shear in the event of a high-torque engagement of the differential locking mechanism.

At the time of failure of the load-limiting disc, there will be a loud bang in the rear axle and the differential will operate as a standard differential with some limited-slip action of the clutch packs at low torques.

The service procedure, when the disc tangs shear, involves replacing the left-hand clutch plates and the wave spring. It is also necessary to examine the axle shafts for twisting because at high torques it is possible to not only shear the load-limiting disc, but to also twist the axle shafts.

Transfer Case - NVG 261-NP2 (Two Speed Manual)

The New Venture Gear (NVG) 261, RPO NP2 transfer case is a two-speed, part-time with "mode shift-on-the-fly" capability. It has a chain driven front output shaft and an epicyclic low range planetary arrangement. The NVG 261 transfer case features a four position shift lever control located in the vehicle floor pan. As required, the operator can select 4HI position from 2HI "on-the-fly," as described in the owners manual. A dash 4WD lamp will continue flashing during shifting, until all criteria have been met and the new mode/range position has been reached. Once the new mode/range position is fully engaged and the front axle disconnect locks in, the dash light 4WD indicator lamp will remain ON constantly. Range shifting functions similarly, although it should be limited to speeds 8 km/h (5 mph) or less.

The four manual mode, or range gear positions, of the NVG 261 transfer case are:

- 2HI - 2 wheel drive high range
- 4HI - 4 wheel drive high range, part-time
- 4LO - 4 wheel drive low range, 2.72:1 gear ratio reduction
- N - Neutral, 4 wheel

When the ignition switch is placed in the run position and the 4WD shift lever is in the 4WD position, the transfer case switch closes, supplying a ground to the axle actuator control circuit. With the ground

applied, the logic of the front axle actuator actuates a DC motor to engage the front axle and supply voltage to the axle switch signal circuit. The axle switch signal circuit notifies the powertrain control module (PCM) and the Anti-Lock Brake System that the vehicle is in the 4WD mode. The 4WD indicator is commanded on via a Class 2 serial data signal from the PCM. When the 4WD shift lever is in the 4WD low range position, the transfer case switch closes and supplies a ground on the 4WD low signal circuit. This informs the PCM that the vehicle transfer case is in low range. When the vehicle is in low range, the PCM changes the shift pattern of the automatic transmission.

During normal driving situations, the transfer case can operate in the 2WD mode. The driver may choose to select any of the mode/range gear positions while driving the vehicle. However, the transfer case should not be shifted into or out of 4LO unless the following criteria have been met:

- The automatic transmission is in neutral or the clutch pedal is depressed.
- The vehicle speed is less than 3 mph (5 km/h).

This transfer case also has a neutral position. A shift to the neutral position allows the vehicle to be towed without rotating the transmission output shaft. In the neutral position, the rear propeller shaft will rotate the transfer case rear output shaft, in turn rotating the oil pump, providing constant lubrication during towing. Note, this neutral position is a 4WD neutral, meaning the front and rear outputs of the transfer case are engaged as though in 4HI. With a disconnecting front axle, there is no power flow to the front wheels, allowing towing with the front wheels off the ground or flat towing without driveline binding. Again, the transfer case should not be shifted into or out of neutral unless the following criteria have been met:

- The automatic transmission is in neutral or the clutch pedal is depressed.
- The vehicle speed is less than 3 mph (5 km/h).

The NVG 261 transfer case is available in 5 variations, depending on the engine and transmission configurations. The variations allow the transfer case to handle different torque loads. When servicing the transfer case it is important to understand which variation is being serviced because of the difference in parts.

There are some product improvement changes being released during the model year. The early production transfer case has a separate cup plug and a needle bearing in the input gear. The later production transfer case has a new input gear and uses a cup plug style bearing. The oil pump on the LD, HD1, and HD2 version is being changed to be the same as the SHD version. This oil pump change also includes a new rear output shaft. When servicing an early release model, only the later release parts will be available.

NVG 261 Variations

Model	Transmission	Input Gear	Output Shaft	Chain Size	Hi/Low Planetary	Application
Light Duty (LD)	M30 - 4L60E	27T Spline	32T Spline	3/8 X 1.25 in	4 Pinion	K1
Light Duty (LD)	MG5 - NV 3500	32T Spline	32T Spline	3/8 X 1.25 in	4 Pinion	K1
Heavy Duty 1 (HD1)	MT1 - 4L80E MW3 - NV 4500	32T Spline	32T Spline	3/8 X 1.5 in	6 Pinion	K2 Non Heavy Duty
Heavy Duty 2 (HD2)	MT1 - 4L80E MW3 - NV 4500	32T Spline	32T Spline	7/16 X 1.5 in	6 Pinion	K2 Heavy Duty
Super Heavy Duty (SHD)	ML6 - ZF S6-650 M74 - Allison	29T Spline	31T Spline	7/16 X 1.5 in	6 Pinion	K3

The HD2 and the SHD model share many of the same components but the increased torque capacity of the SHD requires a double row input bearing, larger diameter rear output shaft, rear output shaft bearing higher capacity, larger rear seal, case halves machined differently, and a different speed reluctor wheel.

Transfer Case - NVG 263-NP1 (Two Speed Selectable)

The NVG 263 transfer case features a three button shift control switch located on the instrument panel. When the vehicle has the ignition key in the RUN position, the transfer case shift control module starts monitoring the transfer case shift control switch to determine if the driver desires a new mode/gear position. At a single press of the transfer case shift control switch, the lamp of the new desired position will begin flashing to inform the driver that the transfer case shift control module has received the request for a new mode/gear position. The lamp will continue to flash until all shifting criteria has been met and the new mode/gear position has been reached (or has been engaged). Once the new mode/gear position is fully active, the switch indicator lamp for the new position will remain ON constantly.

The NVG 263 transfer case provides the driver with 3 manual mode/gear positions:

- 2HI - 2 Wheel Drive high range
- 4HI - 4 Wheel Drive high range
- 4LO - 4 Wheel Drive low range

The driver may choose to select any of these mode/gear positions while driving the vehicle. However, the transfer case will not allow a shift into or out of 4LO unless the following criteria has been met:

- The engine is running.
- The automatic transmission is in Neutral - clutch depressed on manual transmissions.
- The vehicle speed is below 3 MPH.

This transfer case also has a Neutral position. A shift to the Neutral position allows the vehicle to be towed without the rear axle rotating the transmission output shaft. Neutral position may be obtained only if the following criteria has been met:

- The engine is running.
- The automatic transmission is in Neutral (clutch depressed on manual transmissions).
- The vehicle speed is below 3 MPH.
- The transfer case is in 2HI mode.

Once these conditions have been met, press and hold both the 2HI and 4LO buttons for 10 seconds. When the system completes the shift to neutral, the red neutral lamp will illuminate.

View the list of major components that make up the automatic transfer case (ATC) system below.

Front Axle Actuator

The front axle actuator engages and disengages the front axle. The front axle actuator consists of a Permanent Magnetic (PM) motor, a worm gear controlled plunger, a front axle switch and an electronic control circuit. Whenever a shift to 4HI, or 4LO is requested, the transfer case shift control module engages the front axle by grounding the axle actuator control circuit through a current limiting driver. The front axle actuator also sends a signal to the PCM indicating when the 4WD is engaged.

Transfer Case Shift Control Module

The transfer case shift control module uses the VIN information for calculations that are required for the different calibrations used based on axle ratio, transmission, tire size, and engine. The system does not know which calibration to use without this information. This information is provided to the transfer case shift control module via Class 2 data bus from the powertrain control module (PCM).

Transfer Case Encoder Motor

The transfer case encoder motor consists of a permanent magnet (PM) DC motor and gear reduction assembly. It is located on the left hand side (drivers side) of the transfer case. When activated it turns the sector shaft of the transfer case (clockwise or counter clockwise) to shift the transfer case. The encoder motor is controlled with a pulse width modulated (PWM) circuit within the transfer case shift control

module. This circuit consists of a driver on both the Motor Control A and Motor Control B circuits. The encoder motor is bi-directional to allow the motor to shift the transfer case from 2HI or 4HI to NEUTRAL and 4LO positions.

Transfer Case Encoder

The encoder is mounted to the transfer case encoder motor assembly and is replaced only as an assembly. The encoder converts the sector shaft position (representing a mode or range) into electrical signal inputs to the transfer case shift control module. The module detects what position the transfer case is in by monitoring the 4 encoder channels (P, A, B, and C). These inputs translate into 2HI, 4HI, NEUTRAL, and 4LO or whether the motor is still in transition between gears.

The transfer case encoder channel circuits may be monitored using a scan tool.

Vehicle Speed Sensor

There is a vehicle speed sensor mounted to the transfer case on the rear output shaft. The speed sensor is a permanent magnet (PM) generator. The PM generator produces a AC voltage. The AC voltage level and number of pulses increases as speed increases. The VSS is an input to the powertrain control module (PCM). The PCM sends this information to the transfer case shift control module via the Class 2 serial data bus.

SERVICE Indicator (4WD) Lamp

The SERVICE indicator (4WD) lamp is an integral part of the cluster and cannot be serviced separately. This lamp is used to inform the driver of the vehicle of malfunctions within the automatic transfer case (ATC) system. The SERVICE indicator (4WD) lamp is controlled by the transfer case shift control module via a Class 2 message or by a Service Indicator Control circuit.

Transfer Case - NVG 236/246-NP8 (Two Speed Automatic)

The NVG 236/246 transfer case features a 4 button shift control switch located on the instrument panel. When the vehicle has the ignition key in the RUN position, the transfer case shift control module starts monitoring the transfer case shift control switch to determine if the driver desires a new mode/gear position. At a single press of the transfer case shift control switch, the lamp of the new desired position will begin flashing to inform the driver that the transfer case shift control module has received the request for a new mode/gear position. The lamp will continue to flash until all shifting criteria has been met and the new mode/gear position has been reached, or has been engaged. Once the new mode/gear position is fully active, the switch indicator lamp for the new position will remain ON constantly.

During normal driving situations the transfer case can operate in the Auto 4WD mode. In the Auto 4WD mode the transfer case shift control module monitors rear wheel slip speed, based on the inputs from both the front and rear propshaft speed sensors. When the vehicle experiences a rear wheel slip condition, the transfer case shift control module sends a pulse width modulated (PWM) signal to an electronic motor, which is the transfer case encoder motor. This motor rotates the transfer case sector shaft, applying a clutch pack. This clutch pack is designed to deliver a variable amount of torque, normally delivered to the rear wheels, and transfers it to the front wheels. Torque is then ramped up to the front wheels until the front propshaft speed sensor matches that of the rear propshaft speed sensor. Torque is then ramped down until torque is completely removed from the front wheels or until rear wheel slip is once again detected. The process would then repeat.

The NVG 236/246 transfer case has the added feature of also providing the driver with 3 manual mode/gear positions:

- 4HI - 4 Wheel Drive high range
- 2HI - 2 Wheel Drive high range
- 4LO - 4 Wheel Drive low range

The driver may choose to select any of these mode/gear positions while driving the vehicle. However, the transfer case will not allow a shift into or out of 4LO unless the following criteria has been met:

- The engine is running.
- The automatic transmission is in Neutral, clutch depressed on manual transmissions.
- The vehicle speed is below 5 km/h (3 mph).

This transfer case also has a Neutral position. A shift to the Neutral position allows the vehicle to be towed without the rear axle rotating the transfer case main shaft and the transmission output shaft. Neutral position may be obtained only if the following criteria has been met:

- The key is ON.
- The automatic transmission is in Neutral, clutch depressed on manual transmissions.
- The vehicle speed is below 5 km/h (3 mph).
- The transfer case is in 2HI mode.

Once these conditions have been met, press and hold both the 2HI and 4LO buttons for 10 seconds. When the system completes the shift to neutral, the red neutral lamp will illuminate.

View the list of major components that make up the automatic transfer case (ATC) system below.

Transfer Case Shift Control Module

The transfer case shift control module uses the VIN information for calculations that are required for the different calibrations used based on axle ratio, transmission, tire size, and engine. The system does not know which calibration to use without this information. This information is provided to the transfer case shift control module via Class 2 data bus from the powertrain control module (PCM).

The transfer case shift control module monitors front and rear propshaft speed as well as controlling the operation of the transfer case encoder motor assembly and the engaging and disengaging of the front axle.

Transfer Case Encoder Motor

The transfer case encoder motor consists of a permanent magnet (PM) DC motor and gear reduction assembly. It is located on the left hand side of the transfer case. When activated it turns the sector shaft of the transfer case, clockwise or counterclockwise to shift the transfer case and to apply the clutch that applies the front propshaft. The encoder motor is controlled with a pulse width modulated (PWM) circuit provided by the transfer case shift control module. This circuit consists of a driver on both the Motor Control A and Motor Control B circuits. The encoder motor is bi-directional to allow the motor to shift the transfer case from 2HI or 4HI to NEUTRAL and 4LO positions.

The transfer case encoder motor can be turned ON and OFF using a scan tool. You may also monitor Motor Control A and B circuits using a scan tool.

Transfer Case Encoder

The encoder is mounted to the transfer case encoder motor assembly and is replaced only as an assembly. The encoder converts the sector shaft position, representing a mode or range, into electrical signal inputs to the transfer case shift control module. The module detects what position the transfer case is in by monitoring the 4 encoder channels (P, A, B, and C). These inputs translate into AUTO 4WD, 2HI, 4HI, NEUTRAL, and 4LO or whether the motor is still in transition between gears.

The transfer case encoder channel circuits may be monitored using a scan tool.

Transfer Case Motor Lock

The transfer case motor lock is used to prevent the transfer case from changing mode/gear positions or popping out of position when the vehicle is in 2HI, 4HI, and 4LO. When the lock circuit is energized, the

transfer case encoder motor is allowed to rotate. When the transfer case is placed 2HI, 4HI, or 4LO the motor lock circuit has no voltage provided to it, applying the lock which assures that the transfer case remains in the current mode/gear position. When AUTO 4WD is selected the motor lock remains applied until an adaptive mode, torque being applied to the front propshaft is required. During an adaptive mode the motor lock circuit is energized, the locking mechanism is released, enabling the encoder motor to turn and apply torque to the front propshaft.

The transfer case motor lock circuit can be turned ON and OFF using a scan tool. You may also monitor the lock circuit using a scan tool.

Transfer Case Speed Sensors

There are three speed sensors mounted on the transfer case, two on the rear output shaft and one on the front output shaft. Each speed sensor is a permanent magnet (PM) generator. The PM generator produces a AC voltage. The AC voltage level and number of pulses increases as speed increases.

Vehicle Speed Sensor

One of the two speed sensors on the rear output shaft is the vehicle speed sensor (VSS) input to the powertrain control module (PCM). The PCM sends this information to the transfer case shift control module via the Class 2 serial data bus.

Rear Propshaft Speed Sensor

The transfer case shift control module converts the pulsating AC voltage from the rear transfer case speed sensor to a rear propshaft speed in RPM to be used for calculations. The rear propshaft speed can be displayed with a scan tool.

Front Propshaft Speed Sensor

The transfer case shift control module converts the pulsating AC voltage from the front transfer case speed sensor to front propshaft speed in RPM to be used for calculations, and to monitor the difference between the front and rear sensor speed. It is also used in the AUTO 4WD mode to determine the amount of slip and the percent of torque to apply to the front axle. The front propshaft speed can be displayed with a scan tool.

SERVICE 4WD Indicator

The SERVICE 4WD message is displayed on the driver information center and is an integral part of the cluster and cannot be serviced separately. This message is used to inform the driver of the vehicle of malfunctions within the automatic transfer case (ATC) system. The SERVICE 4WD message is controlled by the transfer case shift control module via a Class 2 message.

Braking System Description and Operation

Hydraulic Brake System Description and Operation

System Component Description

The hydraulic brake system consists of the following:

Hydraulic Brake Master Cylinder Fluid Reservoir

Contains supply of brake fluid for the hydraulic brake system.

Hydraulic Brake Master Cylinder

Converts mechanical input force into hydraulic output pressure.

Hydraulic output pressure is distributed from the master cylinder through two hydraulic circuits, supplying diagonally-opposed wheel apply circuits.

Hydraulic Brake Pressure Balance Control System

Regulates brake fluid pressure delivered to hydraulic brake wheel circuits, in order to control the distribution of braking force.

Pressure balance control is achieved through dynamic rear proportioning (DRP), which is a function of the ABS modulator.

Hydraulic Brake Pipes and Flexible Brake Hoses

Carries brake fluid to and from hydraulic brake system components.

Hydraulic Brake Wheel Apply Components

Converts hydraulic input pressure into mechanical output force.

System Operation

Mechanical force is converted into hydraulic pressure by the master cylinder, regulated to meet braking system demands by the pressure balance control system, and delivered to the hydraulic brake wheel circuits by the pipes and flexible hoses. The wheel apply components then convert the hydraulic pressure back into mechanical force which presses linings against rotating brake system components.

Brake Assist System Description and Operation

System Component Description

The brake assist system consists of the following:

Brake Pedal

Receives, multiplies and transfers brake system input force from driver.

Brake Pedal Pushrod

Transfers multiplied input force received from brake pedal to brake booster.

Vacuum Brake Booster

Uses source vacuum to decrease effort required by driver when applying brake system input force.

2001 Chevrolet Silverado Truck Restoration Kit

When brake system input force is applied, air at atmospheric pressure is admitted to the rear of both vacuum diaphragms, providing a decrease in brake pedal effort required. When input force is removed, vacuum replaces atmospheric pressure within the booster.

Vacuum Source

Supplies force used by vacuum brake booster to decrease brake pedal effort.

Vacuum Source Delivery System

Enables delivery and retention of source vacuum for vacuum brake booster.

System Operation

Brake system input force is multiplied by the brake pedal and transferred by the pedal pushrod to the hydraulic brake master cylinder. Effort required to apply the brake system is reduced by the vacuum brake booster.

Disc Brake System Description and Operation

System Component Description

The disc brake system consists of the following components:

Disc Brake Pads

Applies mechanical output force from the hydraulic brake calipers to friction surfaces of brake rotors.

Disc Brake Rotors

Uses mechanical output force applied to friction surfaces from the disc brake pads to slow speed of tire and wheel assembly rotation.

Disc Brake Pad Hardware

Secures disc brake pads firmly in proper relationship to the hydraulic brake calipers. Enables a sliding motion of brake pads when mechanical output force is applied.

Disc Brake Caliper Hardware

Provides mounting for hydraulic brake caliper and secures the caliper firmly in proper relationship to caliper bracket. Enables a sliding motion of the brake caliper to the brake pads when mechanical output force is applied.

System Operation

Mechanical output force is applied from the hydraulic brake caliper pistons to the inner brake pads. As the pistons press the inner brake pads outward, the caliper housings draw the outer brake pads inward. This allows the output force to be equally distributed. The brake pads apply the output force to the friction surfaces on both sides of the brake rotors, which slows the rotation of the tire and wheel assemblies. The correct function of both the brake pad and brake caliper hardware is essential for even distribution of braking force.

Park Brake System Description and Operation

General Description

The park brake system consists of the following:

Park Brake Pedal Assembly

Receives and transfers park brake system apply input force from driver to park brake cable system.

Park Brake Release Handle Assembly

Releases applied park brake system when pulled.

Park Brake Cables

Transfers input force received from park brake pedal, through park brake cable equalizer, to park brake apply lever.

Park Brake Cable Equalizer

Evenly distributes input force to both the left and right park brake units.

Threaded park brake cable equalizers are also used to remove slack in park brake cables.

Park Brake Apply Lever

Multiplies and transfers input force to park brake actuator.

Park Brake Actuator/Adjuster

Uses multiplied input force from apply lever to expand park brake shoe toward the friction surface of the drum-in-hat portion of the rear brake rotor.

Threaded park brake actuators are also used to control clearance between the park brake shoe and the friction surface of the drum-in-hat portion of the rear brake rotor.

Park Brake Shoe

Applies mechanical output force from park brake actuator to friction surface of the drum-in-hat portion of the rear brake rotor.

System Operation

Park brake apply input force is received by the park brake pedal assembly being depressed, transferred and evenly distributed, through the park brake cables and the park brake cable equalizer, to the left and right park brake apply levers. The park brake apply levers multiply and transfer the apply input force to the park brake actuators which expand the park brake shoe toward the friction surface of the drum-in-hat portion of the rear brake rotor in order to prevent the rotation of the rear tire and wheel assemblies. The park brake release handle assembly releases an applied park brake system when it is pulled rearward.

ABS Description and Operation

Antilock Brake System

When wheel slip is detected during a brake application, the ABS enters antilock mode. During antilock braking, hydraulic pressure in the individual wheel circuits is controlled to prevent any wheel from slipping. A separate hydraulic line and specific solenoid valves are provided for each wheel. The ABS can decrease, hold, or increase hydraulic pressure to each wheel brake. The ABS cannot, however, increase hydraulic pressure above the amount which is transmitted by the master cylinder during braking.

During antilock braking, a series of rapid pulsations is felt in the brake pedal. These pulsations are caused by the rapid changes in position of the individual solenoid valves as the EBCM responds to wheel speed sensor inputs and attempts to prevent wheel slip. These pedal pulsations are present only during antilock braking and stop when normal braking is resumed or when the vehicle comes to a stop. A ticking or popping noise may also be heard as the solenoid valves cycle rapidly. During antilock braking on dry pavement, intermittent chirping noises may be heard as the tires approach slipping. These noises and pedal pulsations are considered normal during antilock operation.

Vehicles equipped with ABS may be stopped by applying normal force to the brake pedal. Brake pedal operation during normal braking is no different than that of previous non-ABS systems. Maintaining a constant force on the brake pedal provides the shortest stopping distance while maintaining vehicle stability.

Engine Description and Operation

Engine Mechanical – 4.3L

General Specifications

Application	Specification	
	Metric	English
General Data		
• Engine Type	V6	
• RPO Code	L35	
• VIN Code	W	
• Displacement	4.3 L	262 CID
• Bore	101.60 mm	4.012 in
• Stroke	88.39 mm	3.480 in
• Compression Ratio	9.2:1	
• Firing Order	1-6-5-4-3-2	
• Spark Plug Gap	1.52 mm	0.060 in
• Oil Pressure - Min - at Normal Operating Temperature	42 kPa at 1,000 RPM 125 kPa at 2,000 RPM 166 kPa at 4,000 RPM	6 psig at 1,000 RPM 18 psig at 2,000 RPM 24 psig at 4,000 RPM
Balance Shaft		
• Rear Bearing Journal Clearance	0.050-0.088 mm	0.0020-0.0035 in
• Rear Bearing Journal Diameter	38.085-38.100 mm	1.4994-1.500 in
Camshaft		
• End Play	0.0254-0.2286 mm	0.0010-0.0090 in
• Journal Diameter	47.440-47.490 mm	1.8677-1.8696 in
• Journal Diameter Out-of-Round	0.025 mm - Max	0.0010 in - Max
• Lobe Lift - Exhaust	7.20-7.30 mm	0.283-0.287 in
• Lobe Lift - Intake	6.97-7.07 mm	0.274-0.278 in
• Runout	0.065 mm	0.0026 in
Connecting Rod		
• Connecting Rod Bearing Clearance - Production	0.038-0.078 mm	0.0015-0.0031 in
• Connecting Rod Bearing Clearance - Service	0.025-0.063 mm	0.0010-0.0025 in
• Connecting Rod Journal Diameter	57.116-57.148 mm	2.2487-2.2497 in
• Connecting Rod Journal Out-of-Round - Production	0.007 mm - Max	0.0002 in - Max
• Connecting Rod Journal Out-of-Round - Service	0.025 mm - Max	0.0010 in - Max
• Connecting Rod Journal Taper - Production	0.00508 mm - Max	0.00030 in - Max
• Connecting Rod Journal Taper - Service	0.025 mm - Max	0.0010 in - Max
• Connecting Rod Side Clearance	0.15-0.44 mm	0.006-0.017 in
Crankshaft		
• Crankshaft Bearing Clearance - Journal #1-Production	0.02-0.508 mm	0.0008-0.0020 in
• Crankshaft Bearing Clearance - Journal #2, #3, and #4-Production	0.028-0.058 mm	0.0011-0.0023 in
• Crankshaft Bearing Clearance - Journal #1-Service	0.0254-0.05 mm	0.0010-0.0020 in
• Crankshaft Bearing Clearance - Journal #2, #3, and #4-Service	0.025-0.063 mm	0.0010-0.0250 in
• Crankshaft End Play	0.050-0.20 mm	0.002-0.008 in

2001 Chevrolet Silverado Truck Restoration Kit

• Crankshaft Journal Diameter - Journal #1	62.199-62.217 mm	2.4488-2.4495 in
• Crankshaft Journal Diameter - Journal #2 and #3	62.191-62.215 mm	2.4485-2.4494 in
• Crankshaft Journal Diameter - Journal #4	62.179-62.203 mm	2.4480-2.4489 in
• Crankshaft Journal Out-of-Round - Production	0.005 mm - Max	0.0002 in - Max
• Crankshaft Journal Out-of-Round - Service	0.025 mm - Max	0.0010 in - Max
• Crankshaft Journal Taper - Production	0.007 mm - Max	0.0003 in - Max
• Crankshaft Runout	0.025 mm - Max	0.0010 in - Max
Cylinder Bore		
• Diameter	101.618-101.643 mm	4.0007-4.0017 in
• Out-of-Round - Production	0.0127 mm - Max	0.00050 in - Max
• Out-of-Round - Service	0.05 mm - Max	0.002 in - Max
• Taper - Production Relief Side	0.025 mm - Max	0.0010 in - Max
• Taper - Production Thrust Side	0.012 mm - Max	0.0005 in - Max
• Taper - Service	0.025 mm - Max	0.0010 in - Max
Cylinder Head		
• Surface Flatness	0.10 mm - Max	0.004 in - Max
Exhaust Manifold		
• Surface Flatness - Flange to Flange	0.25 mm - Max	0.010 in - Max
• Surface Flatness - Individual Flange	0.05 mm - Max	0.002 in - Max
Intake Manifold		
• Surface Flatness	0.10 mm - Max	0.004 in - Max
Oil Pan		
• Oil Pan Alignment at Rear of Engine Block	0.3 mm - Max	0.011 in - Max
Piston		
• Piston Bore Clearance - Production	0.018-0.061 mm	0.0007-0.0024 in
• Piston Bore Clearance - Service	0.075 mm - Max	0.0029 in - Max
Piston Pin		
• Clearance in Piston - Production	0.013-0.023 mm	0.0005-0.0009 in
• Clearance in Piston - Service	0.025 mm - Max	0.0010 in - Max
• Diameter	23.545-23.548 mm	0.9270-0.9271 in
• Fit in Connecting Rod	0.012-0.048 mm - Interference	0.0005-0.0019 in - Interference
Piston Rings - End Gap Measured in Cylinder Bore		
• Piston Compression Ring Gap - Production-Top Groove	0.25-0.40 mm	0.010-0.016 in
• Piston Compression Ring Gap - Production-2nd Groove	0.38-0.58 mm	0.015-0.023 in
• Piston Compression Ring Gap - Service-Top Groove	0.25-0.50 mm	0.010-0.020 in
• Piston Compression Ring Gap - Service-2nd Groove	0.38-0.80 mm	0.015-0.031 in
• Piston Compression Ring Groove Clearance - Production-Top Groove	0.030-0.070 mm	0.0012-0.0027 in
• Piston Compression Ring Groove Clearance - Production-2nd Groove	0.040-0.080 mm	0.0015-0.0031 in
• Piston Compression Ring Groove Clearance - Service	0.030-0.085 mm	0.0012-0.0033 in
• Piston Oil Ring Gap - Production	0.25-0.76 mm	0.010-0.029 in
• Piston Oil Ring Gap - Service	0.005-0.090 mm	0.0002-0.0035 in
• Piston Oil Ring Groove Clearance - Production	0.046-0.196 mm	0.0018-0.0077 in
• Piston Oil Ring Groove Clearance - Service	0.046-0.200 mm	0.0018-0.0079 in

Valve System		
• Valve Face Angle	45 degrees	
• Valve Head Edge Margin	0.79 mm - Min	0.031 in - Min
• Valve Lash	Net Lash--No Adjustment	
• Valve Lift - Exhaust	10.879 mm	0.4280 in
• Valve Lift - Intake	10.527 mm	0.4140 in
• Valve Lifter	Hydraulic Roller Type	
• Valve Rocker Arm	Roller Pivot Type	
• Valve Rocker Arm Ratio	1.5:1	
• Valve Seat Angle	46 degrees	
• Valve Seat Runout	0.05 mm - Max	0.002 in - Max
• Valve Seat Width - Exhaust	1.651-2.489 mm	0.065-0.098 in
• Valve Seat Width - Intake	1.016-1.651 mm	0.040-0.065 in
• Valve Spring Free Length	51.3 mm	2.02 in
• Valve Spring Installed Height - Exhaust	42.92-43.43 mm	1.670-1.700 in
• Valve Spring Installed Height - Intake	42.92-43.43 mm	1.670-1.700 in
• Valve Spring Pressure - Closed	338-374 N at 43.2 mm	76-84 lb at 1.70 in
• Valve Spring Pressure - Open	832-903 N at 32.3 mm	187-203 lb at 1.27 in
• Valve Stem Clearance - Exhaust-Production	0.025-0.069 mm	0.0010-0.0027 in
• Valve Stem Clearance - Exhaust-Service	0.025-0.094 mm	0.0010-0.0037 in
• Valve Stem Clearance - Intake-Production	0.025-0.069 mm	0.0010-0.0027 in
• Valve Stem Clearance - Intake-Service	0.025-0.094 mm	0.0010-0.0037 in
• Valve Stem Oil Seal Installed Height - Measured from the Top of the Large Diameter Valve Guide Bevel to the Bottom of the Valve Stem Oil Seal	1-2 mm	0.03937-0.07874 in

Fastener Tightening Specifications

Application	Specification	
	Metric	English
Accelerator Control Cable Bracket Nut to Stud	12 N·m	106 lb in
Accelerator Control Cable Bracket Nut to Throttle Body	9 N·m	80 lb in
Accelerator Control Cable Bracket Stud to Intake Manifold	6 N·m	53 lb in
Accelerator Control Cable Bracket Stud to Throttle Body	12 N·m	106 lb in
Balance Shaft Driven Gear Bolt		
• First Pass	20 N·m	15 lb ft
• Final Pass	35 degrees	
Balance Shaft Retainer Bolt	12 N·m	106 lb in
Battery Cable Bracket Bolt to Oil Pan	12 N·m	106 lb in
Battery Negative Cable Bolt to Engine	25 N·m	18 lb ft
Battery Positive Cable Junction Block Bracket Bolt	25 N·m	18 lb ft
Camshaft Retainer Bolt	12 N·m	106 lb in
Camshaft Sprocket Bolt	25 N·m	18 lb ft
Crankshaft Balancer Bolt	95 N·m	70 lb ft
Crankshaft Pulley Bolt	58 N·m	43 lb ft
Crankshaft Rear Oil Seal Housing Bolt and Nut	12 N·m	106 lb in
Cylinder Head Bolt (Preferred Method)		
• All Bolts First Pass in Sequence	30 N·m	22 lb ft
• Long Bolts Final Pass in Sequence	75 degrees	
• Medium Bolts Final Pass in Sequence	65 degrees	

• Short Bolts Final Pass in Sequence	55 degrees	
Drive Belt Idler Pulley Bolt	50 N·m	37 lb ft
Drive Belt Tensioner Bolt	50 N·m	37 lb ft
EGR Valve Inlet Pipe Clamp Bolt	25 N·m	18 lb ft
EGR Valve Inlet Pipe Nut at Intake Manifold	25 N·m	18 lb ft
EGR Valve Inlet Pipe Nut at Exhaust Manifold	30 N·m	22 lb ft
Engine Coolant Temperature (ECT) Sensor	20 N·m	15 lb ft
Engine Flywheel Bolt	100 N·m	74 lb ft
Engine Front Cover Bolt	12 N·m	106 lb in
Engine Lift Bracket Bolt (Special Tool J 41427)	15 N·m	11 lb ft
Engine Mount Bolt to Engine Bracket	50 N·m	37 lb ft
Engine Mount Engine Bracket Bolt to Engine	50 N·m	37 lb ft
Engine Mount Frame Bracket Through-bolt	75 N·m	55 lb ft
Engine Mount Frame Side Mount Bolt	65 N·m	50 lb ft
Engine Oil Level Sensor	13 N·m	115 lb in
Engine Wiring Harness Bracket Bolt to Battery Positive Cable Junction Block Bracket	9 N·m	80 lb in
Engine Wiring Harness Bracket Bolt to Generator and Drive Belt Tensioner Bracket	25 N·m	18 lb ft
Engine Wiring Harness Bracket Bolt to Rear Right Side Cylinder Head	25 N·m	18 lb ft
Engine Wiring Harness Bracket Nut to Evaporative Emission (EVAP) Canister Purge Solenoid Valve Stud	9 N·m	80 lb in
Engine Wiring Harness Bracket Nut to Intake Manifold Stud	12 N·m	106 lb in
Frame Cross Bar Bolt	100 N·m	74 lb ft
Generator and Drive Belt Tensioner Bracket Bolt to Engine	41 N·m	30 lb ft
Generator and Drive Belt Tensioner Bracket Stud to Engine	20 N·m	15 lb ft
Generator and Drive Belt Tensioner Bracket Stud Nut	41 N·m	30 lb ft
Ground Wire Bolt to Rear of Left Side Cylinder Head	16 N·m	12 lb ft
Ground Wire Nut to Rear of Right Side Cylinder Head	16 N·m	12 lb ft
Heater Hose Bracket Bolt to Generator and Drive Belt Tensioner Bracket	25 N·m	18 lb ft
Lower Intake Manifold Bolt		
• First Pass in Sequence	3 N·m	27 lb in
• Second Pass in Sequence	12 N·m	106 lb in
• Final Pass in Sequence	15 N·m	11 lb ft
Oil Cooler Pipe Bracket to Oil Pan Bolt	12 N·m	106 lb in
Oil Filter Fitting	55 N·m	41 lb ft
Oil Level Indicator Tube Bolt	12 N·m	106 lb in
Oil Pan Bolt and Nut	25 N·m	18 lb ft
Oil Pan Drain Plug	25 N·m	18 lb ft
Oil Pan Skid Plate Bolt	20 N·m	15 lb ft
Oil Pump Bolt to Rear Crankshaft Bearing Cap	90 N·m	66 lb ft
Power Steering Pump Bracket Bolt to Engine	41 N·m	30 lb ft
Power Steering Pump Bracket Stud to Engine	20 N·m	15 lb ft
Power Steering Pump Bracket Stud Nut	41 N·m	30 lb ft
Power Steering Pump Bolt	50 N·m	37 lb ft
Power Steering Pump Nut to Engine (Rear Bracket to Engine)	41 N·m	30 lb ft
Power Steering Pump Rear Bracket Nut	50 N·m	37 lb ft
Secondary Air Injection (AIR) Check Valve Pipe Bracket Bolt to Exhaust Manifold	10 N·m	89 lb in
Secondary Air Injection (AIR) Check Valve Pipe Stud Nut	25 N·m	18 lb ft

Spark Plug		
• Initial Installation (NEW Cylinder Head)	30 N·m	22 lb ft
• All Subsequent Installations	15 N·m	11 lb ft
Spark Plug Wire Support Bolt	12 N·m	106 lb in
Starter Motor Wiring Harness/Transmission Cooler Pipe Bracket to Oil Pan Bolt	9 N·m	80 lb in
Transmission to Oil Pan Bolt	47 N·m	35 lb ft
Transmission Cover Bolt	12 N·m	106 lb in
Upper Intake Manifold Stud		
• First Pass	5 N·m	44 lb in
• Final Pass	9 N·m	80 lb in
Valve Lifter Pushrod Guide Bolt	16 N·m	12 lb ft
Valve Rocker Arm Bolt	30 N·m	22 lb ft
Valve Rocker Arm Cover Bolt	12 N·m	106 lb in

Drive Belt System Description

The drive belt system consists of the following components:

- The drive belt
- The drive belt tensioner
- The drive belt idler pulley
- The crankshaft balancer pulley
- The accessory drive component mounting brackets
- The accessory drive components
 - The power steering pump, if belt driven
 - The generator
 - The A/C compressor, if equipped
 - The engine cooling fan, if belt driven
 - The water pump, if belt driven
 - The vacuum pump, if equipped
 - The air compressor, if equipped

The drive belt system may use one belt or two belts. The drive belt is thin so that it can bend backwards and has several ribs to match the grooves in the pulleys. There also may be a V-belt style belt used to drive certain accessory drive components. The drive belts are made of different types of rubbers (chloroprene or EPDM) and have different layers or plies containing either fiber cloth or cords for reinforcement.

Both sides of the drive belt may be used to drive the different accessory drive components. When the back side of the drive belt is used to drive a pulley, the pulley is smooth.

The drive belt is pulled by the crankshaft balancer pulley across the accessory drive component pulleys. The spring loaded drive belt tensioner keeps constant tension on the drive belt to prevent the drive belt from slipping. The drive belt tensioner arm will move when loads are applied to the drive belt by the accessory drive components and the crankshaft.

The drive belt system may have an idler pulley, which is used to add wrap to the adjacent pulleys. Some systems use an idler pulley in place of an accessory drive component when the vehicle is not equipped with the accessory.

Engine Mechanical – 4.8, 5.3, 6.0L**General Specifications 4.8L (LR4 VIN V)**

Application	Specification	
	Metric	English
General Data		
• Engine Type	V8	
• Displacement	4.8L	293 CID
• Bore	96.000-96.018 mm	3.779-3.78 in
• Stroke	83.0 mm	3.268 in
• Compression Ratio	9.45:1	
• Firing Order	1-8-7-2-6-5-4-3	
• Spark Plug Gap	1.524 mm	0.06 in
Lubrication System		
• Oil Capacity (without Oil Filter Change)	4.73 Liters	5.0 Quarts
• Oil Capacity (with Oil Filter Change)	5.68 Liters	6.0 Quarts
• Oil Pressure (Minimum--Hot)	41 kPa at 1,000 engine RPM 124 kPa at 2,000 engine RPM 165 kPa at 4,000 engine RPM	6 psig at 1,000 engine RPM 18 psig at 2,000 engine RPM 24 psig at 4,000 engine RPM
• Oil Type	5W-30	
Camshaft		
• Camshaft End Play	0.025-0.305 mm	0.001-0.012 in
• Camshaft Journal Diameter	54.99-55.04 mm	2.164-2.166 in
• Camshaft Journal Diameter Out-of-Round	0.025 mm	0.001 in
• Camshaft Lobe Lift (Intake)	6.82 mm	0.268 in
• Camshaft Lobe Lift (Exhaust)	6.96 mm	0.274 in
• Camshaft Runout (Measured at the Intermediate Journals)	0.05 mm	0.002 in
Connecting Rod		
• Connecting Rod Bearing Bore Diameter	56.505-56.525 mm	2.224-2.225 in
• Connecting Rod Bearing Bore Out-of-Round	0.004-0.008 mm	0.00015-0.0003 in
• Connecting Rod Bearing Clearance (Production)	0.023-0.065 mm	0.0009-0.0025 in
• Connecting Rod Bearing Clearance (Service Limit)	0.023-0.076 mm	0.0009-0.003 in
• Connecting Rod Side Clearance	0.11-0.51 mm	0.0043-0.02 in
Crankshaft		
• Crankshaft Bearing Clearance (Production)	0.020-0.052 mm	0.0008-0.0021 in
• Crankshaft Bearing Clearance (Service)	0.020-0.065 mm	0.0008-0.0025 in
• Crankshaft Connecting Rod Journal Diameter (Production)	53.318-53.338 mm	2.099-2.1 in
• Crankshaft Connecting Rod Journal Diameter (Service Limit)	53.308 mm (Minimum)	2.0987 in (Minimum)
• Crankshaft Connecting Rod Journal Taper (Production)	0.005 mm (Maximum for one half of the Journal Length)	0.0002 in (Maximum for one half of the Journal Length)
• Crankshaft Connecting Rod Journal Taper (Service Limit)	0.02 mm (Maximum)	0.00078 in (Maximum)

2001 Chevrolet Silverado Truck Restoration Kit

• Crankshaft Connecting Rod Journal Out-of-Round (Production)	0.005 mm	0.0002 in
• Crankshaft Connecting Rod Journal Out-of-Round (Service Limit)	0.01 mm	0.0004 in
• Crankshaft End Play	0.04-0.2 mm	0.0015-0.0078 in
• Crankshaft Main Journal Diameter (Production)	64.993-65.007 mm	2.558-2.5593 in
• Crankshaft Main Journal Diameter (Service Limit)	64.993 mm (Minimum)	2.558 in (Minimum)
• Crankshaft Main Journal Out-of-Round (Production)	0.003 mm	0.0001 in
• Crankshaft Main Journal Out-of-Round (Service Limit)	0.008 mm	0.0003 in
• Crankshaft Main Journal Taper (Production)	0.01 mm	0.0004 in
• Crankshaft Main Journal Taper (Service Limit)	0.02 mm	0.00078 in
• Crankshaft Reluctor Ring Runout (Measured 1.0 mm (0.04 in) Below the Tooth Diameter)	0.7 mm (Maximum)	0.028 in (Maximum)
• Crankshaft Runout (at Rear Flange)	0.05 mm (Maximum)	0.002 in (Maximum)
• Crankshaft Thrust Wall Runout	0.025 mm	0.001 in
• Crankshaft Thrust Wall Width (Production)	26.14-26.22 mm	1.029-1.032 in
• Crankshaft Thrust Wall Width (Service)	26.2 mm (Maximum)	1.0315 in (Maximum)
Cylinder Bore		
• Cylinder Bore Diameter (Production)	96.0-96.018 mm	3.779-3.78 in
Cylinder Head		
• Cylinder Head Engine Block Deck Flatness (Measured within a 152.4 mm (6.0 in) area)	0.08 mm	0.003 in
• Cylinder Head Engine Block Deck Flatness (Measuring the Overall Length of the Cylinder Head)	0.1 mm	0.004 in
• Cylinder Head Exhaust Manifold Deck Flatness	0.22 mm	0.008 in
• Cylinder Head Height (Measured from the Cylinder Head Deck to the Valve Rocker Arm Cover Seal Surface)	120.2 mm (Minimum)	4.732 in (Minimum)
• Cylinder Head Intake Manifold Deck Flatness	0.22 mm	0.008 in
Engine Block		
• Camshaft Bearing Bore 1 and 5 Diameter	59.12-59.17 mm	2.327-2.329 in
• Camshaft Bearing Bore 2 and 4 Diameter	58.87-58.92 mm	2.317-2.319 in
• Camshaft Bearing Bore 3 Diameter	58.62-58.67 mm	2.307-2.309 in
• Engine Block Cylinder Head Deck Surface Flatness (Measured within a 152.4 mm (6.0 in) area)	0.11 mm	0.004 in
• Engine Block Cylinder Head Deck Surface Flatness (Measuring the Overall Length of the Block Deck)	0.22 mm	0.008 in
• Engine Block Cylinder Head Deck Height (Measuring from the Centerline of Crankshaft to the Deck Face)	234.57-234.82 mm	9.235-9.245 in
• Main Bearing Bore Diameter (Production)	69.871-69.889 mm	2.750-2.751 in
• Main Bearing Bore Diameter Out-of-Round	0.005 mm	0.0002 in
• Valve Lifter Bore Diameter (Production)	21.417-21.443 mm	0.843-0.844 in

2001 Chevrolet Silverado Truck Restoration Kit

Intake Manifold		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Intake Manifold Cylinder Head Deck Flatness (Measured within a 200 mm (7.87 in) Area that Includes Two Runner Port Openings) 	3.0 mm	0.118 in
Oil Pan and Front/Rear Cover Alignment		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Oil Pan to Rear of Engine Block Alignment (at Transmission Bellhousing Mounting Surface) 	0.0-0.25 mm (Maximum)	0.0-0.01 in (Maximum)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Front Cover Alignment (at Oil Pan Surface) 	0.0-0.5 mm	0.0-0.02 in
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Rear Cover Alignment (at Oil Pan Surface) 	0.0-0.5 mm	0.0-0.02 in
Piston		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Piston - Piston Diameter Measured Over Skirt Coating 	96.002-96.036 mm	3.779-3.78 in
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Piston Out-of-Round Service Limit 	0.018 mm	0.0007 in
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Piston - Piston-to-Bore Clearance - Production 	-0.036 to +0.016 mm	-0.0014 to +0.0006 in
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Piston - Piston-to-Bore Clearance Service Limit with Skirt Coating Worn Off 	0.07 mm	0.0028 in
Piston Pin		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Piston Pin Clearance to Piston Bore (Production) 	0.012-0.022 mm	0.00047-0.00086 in
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Piston Pin Clearance to Piston Bore (Service Limit) 	0.012-0.024 mm (Maximum)	0.00047-0.00094 in (Maximum)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Piston Pin Diameter 	23.997-24.0 mm	0.9447-0.9448 in
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Piston Pin Fit in Connecting Rod 	0.02-0.043 mm (Interference)	0.00078-0.00169 in (Interference)
Piston Rings		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Piston Compression Ring End Gap (Production--Top) (Measured in Cylinder Bore) 	0.23-0.38 mm	0.009-0.0149 in
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Piston Compression Ring End Gap (Production--2nd) (Measured in Cylinder Bore) 	0.44-0.64 mm	0.0173-0.0251 in
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Piston Oil Ring End Gap (Production) (Measured in Cylinder Bore) 	0.18-0.69 mm	0.0070-0.0271 in
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Piston Compression Ring End Gap (Service--Top) (Measured in Cylinder Bore) 	0.3-0.45 mm (Maximum)	0.012-0.018 in (Maximum)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Piston Compression Ring End Gap (Service--2nd) (Measured in Cylinder Bore) 	0.51-0.71 mm (Maximum)	0.02-0.028 in (Maximum)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Piston Oil Ring End Gap-Service Limit (Measured in Cylinder Bore) 	0.25-0.76 mm (Maximum)	0.01-0.03 in (Maximum)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Piston Compression Ring Groove Clearance (Production--Top) 	0.04-0.085 mm	0.00157-0.003346 in
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Piston Compression Ring Groove Clearance (Production--2nd) 	0.04-0.08 mm	0.00157-0.003149 in
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Piston Oil Ring Groove Clearance (Production) 	0.01-0.22 mm	0.0004-0.00866 in
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Piston Compression Ring Groove Clearance (Service--Top) 	0.04-0.085 mm (Maximum)	0.00157-0.003346 in (Maximum)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Piston Compression Ring Groove Clearance (Service--2nd) 	0.04-0.08 mm (Maximum)	0.00157-0.003149 in (Maximum)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Piston Oil Ring Groove Clearance (Service Limit) 	0.01-0.22 mm (Maximum)	0.0004-0.00866 in (Maximum)

Valve System		
• Valve Face Angle	45 degrees	
• Valve Guide Installed Height (Aluminum Head-Measured from the Cylinder Head Spring Seat Surface to the Top of the Valve Guide)	17.32 mm	0.682 in
• Valve Lash	Net Lash-No Adjustment	
• Valve Lift (Exhaust)	11.85 mm	0.466 in
• Valve Lift (Intake)	11.6 mm	0.457 in
• Valve Lifter	Hydraulic Roller	
• Valve Margin	1.25 mm	0.05 in
• Valve Rocker Arm Ratio	1.70:1	
• Valve Seat Angle	46 degrees	
• Valve Seat Runout	0.05 mm (Maximum)	0.002 in (Maximum)
• Valve Seat Width (Exhaust)	1.78 mm	0.07 in
• Valve Seat Width (Intake)	1.02 mm	0.04 in
• Valve Spring Free Length	52.9 mm	2.08 in
• Valve Spring Installed Height (Exhaust)	45.75 mm	1.8 in
• Valve Spring Installed Height (Intake)	45.75 mm	1.8 in
• Valve Spring Pressure (Closed)	340 N at 45.75 mm	76 lb at 1.8 in
• Valve Spring Pressure (Open)	980 N at 33.55 mm	220 lb at 1.32 in
• Valve Stem Clearance (Production--Exhaust)	0.025-0.066 mm	0.001-0.0026 in
• Valve Stem Clearance (Production--Intake)	0.025-0.066 mm	0.001-0.0026 in
• Valve Stem Clearance (Service--Exhaust)	0.093 mm (Maximum)	0.0037 in (Maximum)
• Valve Stem Clearance (Service--Intake)	0.093 mm (Maximum)	0.0037 in (Maximum)
• Valve Stem Diameter (Production)	7.955-7.976 mm	0.3132-0.314 in
• Valve Stem Diameter (Service)	7.95 mm (Minimum)	0.313 in (Minimum)
• Valve Stem Oil Seal Installed Height (Measured from the Valve Spring Shim to Top Edge of Seal Body - First Design Seal)	18.1-19.1 mm	0.712-0.752 in

General Specifications 5.3L (LM7 VIN T)

Application	Specification	
	Metric	English
General Data		
• Engine Type	V8	
• Displacement	5.3L	325 CID
• Bore	96.000-96.018 mm	3.779-3.78 in
• Stroke	92.0 mm	3.622 in
• Compression Ratio	9.45:1	
• Firing Order	1-8-7-2-6-5-4-3	
• Spark Plug Gap	1.524 mm	0.06 in
Lubrication System		
• Oil Capacity (without Oil Filter Change)	4.73 Liters	5.0 Quarts
• Oil Capacity (with Oil Filter Change)	5.68 Liters	6.0 Quarts
• Oil Pressure (Minimum--Hot)	41 kPa at 1,000 engine RPM 124 kPa at 2,000 engine RPM 165 kPa at 4,000 engine RPM	6 psig at 1,000 engine RPM 18 psig at 2,000 engine RPM 24 psig at 4,000 engine RPM
• Oil Type	5W-30	
Camshaft		
• Camshaft End Play	0.025-0.305 mm	0.001-0.012 in
• Camshaft Journal Diameter	54.99-55.04 mm	2.164-2.166 in
• Camshaft Journal Diameter Out-of-Round	0.025 mm	0.001 in
• Camshaft Lobe Lift (Intake)	6.82 mm	0.268 in
• Camshaft Lobe Lift (Exhaust)	6.96 mm	0.274 in
• Camshaft Runout (Measured at the Intermediate Journals)	0.05 mm	0.002 in
Connecting Rod		
• Connecting Rod Bearing Bore Diameter	56.505-56.525 mm	2.224-2.225 in
• Connecting Rod Bearing Bore Out-of-Round	0.004-0.008 mm	0.00015-0.0003 in
• Connecting Rod Bearing Clearance (Production)	0.023-0.065 mm	0.0009-0.0025 in
• Connecting Rod Bearing Clearance (Service Limit)	0.023-0.076 mm	0.0009-0.003 in
• Connecting Rod Side Clearance	0.11-0.51 mm	0.00433-0.02 in
Crankshaft		
• Crankshaft Bearing Clearance (Production)	0.020-0.052 mm	0.0008-0.0021 in
• Crankshaft Bearing Clearance (Service)	0.020-0.065 mm	0.0008-0.0025 in
• Crankshaft Connecting Rod Journal Diameter (Production)	53.318-53.338 mm	2.099-2.1 in
• Crankshaft Connecting Rod Journal Diameter (Service Limit)	53.308 mm (Minimum)	2.0987 in (Minimum)
• Crankshaft Connecting Rod Journal Taper (Production)	0.005 mm (Maximum for one half of the Journal Length)	0.0002 in (Maximum for one half of the Journal Length)
• Crankshaft Connecting Rod Journal Taper (Service Limit)	0.02 mm (Maximum)	0.00078 in (Maximum)
• Crankshaft Connecting Rod Journal Out-of-Round (Production)	0.005 mm	0.0002 in

2001 Chevrolet Silverado Truck Restoration Kit

• Crankshaft Connecting Rod Journal Out-of-Round (Service Limit)	0.01 mm	0.0004 in
• Crankshaft End Play	0.04-0.2 mm	0.0015-0.0078 in
• Crankshaft Main Journal Diameter (Production)	64.993-65.007 mm	2.558-2.5593 in
• Crankshaft Main Journal Diameter (Service Limit)	64.993 mm	2.558 in
• Crankshaft Main Journal Out-of-Round (Production)	0.003 mm	0.0001 in
• Crankshaft Main Journal Out-of-Round (Service Limit)	0.008 mm	0.0003 in
• Crankshaft Main Journal Taper (Production)	0.01 mm	0.0004 in
• Crankshaft Main Journal Taper (Service Limit)	0.02 mm	0.00078 in
• Crankshaft Reluctor Ring Runout (Measured 1.0 mm (0.04 in) Below the Tooth Diameter)	0.7 mm (Maximum)	0.028 in (Maximum)
• Crankshaft Runout (at Rear Flange)	0.05 mm (Maximum)	0.002 in (Maximum)
• Crankshaft Thrust Wall Runout	0.025 mm	0.001 in
• Crankshaft Thrust Wall Width (Production)	26.14-26.32 mm	1.029-1.032 in
• Crankshaft Thrust Wall Width (Service)	26.2 mm (Maximum)	1.0315 in (Maximum)
Cylinder Bore		
• Cylinder Bore Diameter (Production)	96.0-96.018 mm	3.779-3.78 in
Cylinder Head		
• Cylinder Head Engine Block Deck Flatness (Measured within a 152.4 mm (6.0 in) area)	0.08 mm	0.003 in
• Cylinder Head Engine Block Deck Flatness (Measuring the Overall Length of the Cylinder Head)	0.1 mm	0.004 in
• Cylinder Head Exhaust Manifold Deck Flatness	0.22 mm	0.008 in
• Cylinder Head Height (Measured from the Head Deck to the Valve Rocker Arm Cover Seal Surface)	120.2 mm	4.732 in
• Cylinder Head Intake Manifold Deck Flatness	0.22 mm	0.008 in
Engine Block		
• Camshaft Bearing Bore 1 and 5 Diameter	59.12-59.17 mm	2.327-2.329 in
• Camshaft Bearing Bore 2 and 4 Diameter	58.87-58.92 mm	2.317-2.319 in
• Camshaft Bearing Bore 3 Diameter	58.62-58.67 mm	2.307-2.309 in
• Engine Block Cylinder Head Deck Surface Flatness (Measured within a 152.4 mm (6.0 in) area)	0.11 mm	0.004 in
• Engine Block Cylinder Head Deck Surface Flatness (Measuring the Overall Length of the Block Deck)	0.22 mm	0.008 in
• Engine Block Cylinder Head Deck Height (Measuring from the Centerline of Crankshaft to the Deck Face)	234.57-234.82 mm	9.235-9.245 in
• Main Bearing Bore Diameter (Production)	69.871-69.889 mm	2.750-2.751 in
• Main Bearing Bore Diameter Out-of-Round	0.005 mm	0.0002 in
• Valve Lifter Bore Diameter (Production)	21.417-21.443 mm	0.843-0.844 in
Intake Manifold		
• Intake Manifold Cylinder Head Deck Flatness (Measured within a 200 mm (7.87 in) Area that Includes Two Runner Port Openings)	0.3 mm	0.118 in

Oil Pan and Front/Rear Cover Alignment		
• Oil Pan to Rear of Engine Block Alignment (at Transmission Bellhousing Mounting Surface)	0.0-0.25 mm (Maximum)	0.0-0.01 in (Maximum)
• Front Cover Alignment (at Oil Pan Surface)	0.0-0.5 mm	0.0-0.02 in
• Rear Cover Alignment (at Oil Pan Surface)	0.0-0.5 mm	0.0-0.02 in
Piston		
• Piston - Piston Diameter - Measured Over Skirt Coating	96.002-96.036 mm	3.779-3.78 in
• Piston Out-of-Round (Service Limit)	0.018 mm	0.0007 in
• Piston - Piston to Bore Clearance - Production	-0.036 to +0.016 mm	-0.0014 to +0.0006 in
• Piston - Piston to Bore Clearance - Service Limit with Skirt Coating Worn Off	0.07 mm	0.0028 in
Piston Pin		
• Piston Pin Clearance to Piston Bore (Production)	0.012-0.022 mm	0.00047-0.00086 in
• Piston Pin Clearance to Piston Bore (Service Limit)	0.012-0.024 mm (Maximum)	0.00047-0.00094 in (Maximum)
• Piston Pin Diameter	23.997-24.0 mm	0.9447-0.9448 in
• Piston Pin Fit in Connecting Rod	0.02-0.043 mm (Interference)	0.00078-0.00169 in (Interference)
Piston Rings		
• Piston Compression Ring End Gap (Production--Top) (Measured in Cylinder Bore)	0.23-0.38 mm	0.009-0.0149 in
• Piston Compression Ring End Gap (Production--2nd) (Measured in Cylinder Bore)	0.44-0.64 mm	0.0173-0.0251 in
• Piston Oil Ring End Gap (Production) (Measured in Cylinder Bore)	0.18-0.69 mm	0.0070-0.0271 in
• Piston Compression Ring End Gap (Service--Top) (Measured in Cylinder Bore)	0.3-0.45 mm (Maximum)	0.012-0.018 in (Maximum)
• Piston Compression Ring End Gap (Service--2nd) (Measured in Cylinder Bore)	0.51-0.71 mm (Maximum)	0.02-0.028 in (Maximum)
• Piston Oil Ring End Gap-Service Limit (Measured in Cylinder Bore)	0.25-0.76 mm (Maximum)	0.01-0.03 in (Maximum)
• Piston Compression Ring Groove Clearance (Production--Top)	0.04-0.085 mm	0.00157-0.003346 in
• Piston Compression Ring Groove Clearance (Production--2nd)	0.04-0.08 mm	0.00157-0.003149 in
• Piston Oil Ring Groove Clearance (Production)	0.01-0.22 mm	0.0004-0.00866 in
• Piston Compression Ring Groove Clearance (Service--Top)	0.04-0.085 mm (Maximum)	0.00157-0.003346 in (Maximum)
• Piston Compression Ring Groove Clearance (Service--2nd)	0.04-0.08 mm (Maximum)	0.00157-0.003149 in (Maximum)
• Piston Oil Ring Groove Clearance (Service Limit)	0.01-0.22 mm (Maximum)	0.0004-0.00866 in (Maximum)
Valve System		
• Valve Face Angle	45 degrees	
• Valve Guide Installed Height (Measured from the Cylinder Head Spring Seat Surface to the Top of the Valve Guide)	17.32 mm	0.682 in
• Valve Lash	Net Lash - No Adjustment	
• Valve Lift (Exhaust)	11.85 mm	0.466 in
• Valve Lift (Intake)	11.6 mm	0.457 in

2001 Chevrolet Silverado Truck Restoration Kit

• Valve Lifter	Hydraulic Roller	
• Valve Margin	1.25 mm	0.05 in
• Valve Rocker Arm Ratio	1.70:1	
• Valve Seat Angle	46 degrees	
• Valve Seat Runout	0.05 mm (Maximum)	0.002 in (Maximum)
• Valve Seat Width (Exhaust)	1.78 mm	0.07 in
• Valve Seat Width (Intake)	1.02 mm	0.04 in
• Valve Spring Free Length	52.9 mm	2.08 in
• Valve Spring Installed Height (Exhaust)	45.75 mm	1.8 in
• Valve Spring Installed Height (Intake)	45.75 mm	1.8 in
• Valve Spring Pressure (Closed)	340 N at 45.75 mm	76 lb at 1.8 in
• Valve Spring Pressure (Open)	980 N at 33.55 mm	220 lb at 1.32 in
• Valve Stem Clearance (Production--Exhaust)	0.025-0.066 mm	0.001-0.0026 in
• Valve Stem Clearance (Production--Intake)	0.025-0.066 mm	0.001-0.0026 in
• Valve Stem Clearance (Service--Exhaust)	0.093 mm (Maximum)	0.0037 in (Maximum)
• Valve Stem Clearance (Service--Intake)	0.093 mm (Maximum)	0.0037 in (Maximum)
• Valve Stem Diameter (Production)	7.955-7.976 mm	0.3132-0.314 in
• Valve Stem Diameter (Service)	7.95 mm (Minimum)	0.313 in (Minimum)
• Valve Stem Oil Seal Installed Height (Measured from the Valve Spring Shim to Top Edge of Seal Body - First Design Seal)	18.1-19.1 mm	0.712-0.752 in

General Specifications 6.0L (LQ4 VIN U)

Application	Specifications	
	Metric	English
General Data		
• Engine Type	V8	
• Displacement	6.0L	364 CID
• Bore	101.618-101.636 mm	4.0007-4.0014 in
• Stroke	92.0 mm	3.622 in
• Compression Ratio	9.40:1	
• Firing Order	1-8-7-2-6-5-4-3	
• Spark Plug Gap	1.524 mm	0.06 in
Lubrication System		
• Oil Capacity (without Oil Filter Change)	4.73 Liters	5.0 Quarts
• Oil Capacity (with Oil Filter Change)	5.68 Liters	6.0 Quarts
• Oil Pressure (Minimum--Hot)	41 kPa at 1,000 engine RPM 124 kPa at 2,000 engine RPM 165 kPa at 4,000 engine RPM	6 psig at 1,000 engine RPM 18 psig at 2,000 engine RPM 24 psig at 4,000 engine RPM
• Oil Type	5W-30	
Camshaft		
• Camshaft End Play	0.025-0.305 mm	0.001-0.012 in
• Camshaft Journal Diameter	54.99-55.04 mm	2.164-2.166 in
• Camshaft Journal Diameter Out-of-Round	0.025 mm	0.001 in
• Camshaft Lobe Lift (Intake)	6.96 mm	0.274 in
• Camshaft Lobe Lift (Exhaust)	7.13 mm	0.281 in
• Camshaft Runout (Measured at the Intermediate Journals)	0.05 mm	0.002 in
Connecting Rod		
• Connecting Rod Bearing Bore Diameter	56.505-56.525 mm	2.224-2.225 in
• Connecting Rod Bearing Bore Out-of-Round	0.004-0.008 mm	0.00015-0.0003 in
• Connecting Rod Bearing Clearance (Production)	0.023-0.065 mm	0.0009-0.0025 in
• Connecting Rod Bearing Clearance (Service Limit)	0.023-0.076 mm	0.0009-0.003 in
• Connecting Rod Side Clearance	0.11-0.51 mm	0.00433-0.02 in
Crankshaft		
• Crankshaft Bearing Clearance (Production)	0.020-0.052 mm	0.0008-0.0021 in
• Crankshaft Bearing Clearance (Service)	0.020-0.065 mm	0.0008-0.0025 in
• Crankshaft Connecting Rod Journal Diameter (Production)	53.318-53.338 mm	2.099-2.1 in
• Crankshaft Connecting Rod Journal Diameter (Service Limit)	53.308 mm (Minimum)	2.0987 in (Minimum)
• Crankshaft Connecting Rod Journal Taper (Production)	0.005 mm (Maximum for one half of the Journal Length)	0.0002 in (Maximum for one half of the Journal Length)
• Crankshaft Connecting Rod Journal Taper (Service Limit)	0.02 mm (Maximum)	0.00078 in (Maximum)
• Crankshaft Connecting Rod Journal Out-of-Round (Production)	0.005 mm	0.0002 in

2001 Chevrolet Silverado Truck Restoration Kit

• Crankshaft Connecting Rod Journal Out-of-Round (Service Limit)	0.01 mm	0.0004 in
• Crankshaft End Play	0.04-0.2 mm	0.0015-0.0078 in
• Crankshaft Main Journal Diameter (Production)	64.993-65.007 mm	2.558-2.5593 in
• Crankshaft Main Journal Diameter (Service Limit)	64.993 mm	2.558 in
• Crankshaft Main Journal Out-of-Round (Production)	0.003 mm	0.0001 in
• Crankshaft Main Journal Out of Round (Service Limit)	0.008 mm	0.0003 in
• Crankshaft Main Journal Taper (Production)	0.01 mm	0.0004 in
• Crankshaft Main Journal Taper (Service Limit)	0.02 mm	0.00078 in
• Crankshaft Reluctor Ring Runout (Measured 1.0 mm (0.04 in) Below the Tooth Diameter)	0.7 mm (Maximum)	0.028 in (Maximum)
• Crankshaft Runout (at Rear Flange)	0.05 mm (Maximum)	0.02 in (Maximum)
• Crankshaft Thrust Wall Runout	0.025 mm	0.001 in
• Crankshaft Thrust Wall Width (Production)	26.14-26.22 mm	1.029-1.032 in
• Crankshaft Thrust Wall Width (Service)	26.2 mm (Maximum)	1.0315 in (Maximum)
Cylinder Bore		
• Cylinder Bore Diameter (Production)	101.618-101.636 mm	4.0007-4.0014 in
Cylinder Head		
• Cylinder Head Engine Block Deck Flatness (Measured within a 152.4 mm (6.0 in) area)	0.08 mm	0.003 in
• Cylinder Head Engine Block Deck Flatness (Measuring the Overall Length of the Cylinder Head)	0.1 mm	0.004 in
• Cylinder Head Exhaust Manifold Deck Flatness	0.22 mm	0.008 in
• Cylinder Head Height (Measured from the Head Deck to the Valve Rocker Arm Cover Seal Surface)	120.2 mm (Minimum)	4.732 in (Minimum)
• Cylinder Head Intake Manifold Deck Flatness	0.22 mm	0.008 in
Engine Block		
• Camshaft Bearing Bore 1 and 5 Diameter	59.12-59.17 mm	2.327-2.329 in
• Camshaft Bearing Bore 2 and 4 Diameter	58.87-58.92 mm	2.317-2.319 in
• Camshaft Bearing Bore 3 Diameter	58.62-58.67 mm	2.307-2.309 in
• Engine Block Cylinder Head Deck Surface Flatness (Measured within a 152.4 mm (6.0 in) area)	0.11 mm	0.004 in
• Engine Block Cylinder Head Deck Surface Flatness (Measuring the Overall Length of the Block Deck)	0.22 mm	0.008 in
• Engine Block Cylinder Head Deck Height (Measuring from the Centerline of Crankshaft to the Head Deck)	234.57-234.82 mm	9.235-9.245 in
• Main Bearing Bore Diameter (Production)	69.871-69.889 mm	2.750-2.751 in
• Main Bearing Bore Diameter Out-of-Round	0.005 mm	0.0002 in
• Valve Lifter Bore Diameter (Production)	21.417-21.443 mm	0.843-0.844 in

2001 Chevrolet Silverado Truck Restoration Kit

Intake Manifold		
• Intake Manifold Cylinder Head Deck Flatness (Measured within a 200 mm Area that Includes Two Runner Port Openings)	0.3 mm	0.118 in
Oil Pan and Front/Rear Cover Alignment		
• Oil Pan to Rear of Engine Block Alignment (at Transmission Bellhousing Mounting Surface)	0.0-0.25 mm (Maximum)	0.0-0.01 in (Maximum)
• Front Cover Alignment (at Oil Pan Surface)	0.0-0.5 mm	0.0-0.02 in
• Rear Cover Alignment (at Oil Pan Surface)	0.0-0.5 mm	0.0-0.02 in
Piston		
• Piston - Piston Diameter - Measured Over Skirt Coating	101.606-101.640 mm	4.0002-4.0016 in
• Piston Out-of-Round (Service Limit)	0.018 mm	0.007 in
• Piston - Piston to Bore Clearance - Production	-0.022 to +0.03 mm	-0.0009 to +0.0012 in
• Piston - Piston to Bore Clearance Service Limit with Skirt Coating Worn Off	0.07 mm	0.0028 in
Piston Pin		
• Piston Pin Clearance to Piston Bore (Production)	0.012-0.022 mm	0.00047-0.00086 in
• Piston Pin Clearance to Piston Bore (Service Limit)	0.012-0.024 mm (Maximum)	0.00047-0.00094 in (Maximum)
• Piston Pin Diameter	23.997-24.0 mm	0.9447-0.9448 in
• Piston Pin Fit in Connecting Rod	0.02-0.043 mm (Interference)	0.00078-0.00169 in (Interference)
Piston Rings		
• Piston Compression Ring End Gap (Production--Top) (Measured in Cylinder Bore)	0.25-0.41 mm	0.01-0.016 in
• Piston Compression Ring End Gap (Production--2nd) (Measured in Cylinder Bore)	0.46-0.66 mm	0.018-0.026 in
• Piston Oil Ring End Gap (Production) (Measured in Cylinder Bore)	0.25-0.75 mm	0.01-0.03 in
• Piston Compression Ring End Gap (Service--Top) (Measured in Cylinder Bore)	0.32-0.48 mm (Maximum)	0.0125-0.0189 in (Maximum)
• Piston Compression Ring End Gap (Service--2nd) (Measured in Cylinder Bore)	0.53-0.73 mm (Maximum)	0.021-0.029 in (Maximum)
• Piston Oil Ring End Gap (Service Limit) (Measured in Cylinder Bore)	0.32-0.82 mm (Maximum)	0.0125-0.032 in (Maximum)
• Piston Compression Ring Groove Clearance (Production--Top)	0.04-0.085 mm	0.00157-0.003346 in
• Piston Compression Ring Groove Clearance (Production--2nd)	0.04-0.08 mm	0.00157-0.003149 in
• Piston Oil Ring Groove Clearance (Production)	0.01-0.22 mm	0.0004-0.00866 in
• Piston Compression Ring Groove Clearance (Service --Top)	0.04-0.085 mm (Maximum)	0.00157-0.003346 in (Maximum)
• Piston Compression Ring Groove Clearance (Service--2nd)	0.04-0.08 mm (Maximum)	0.00157-0.003149 in (Maximum)
• Piston Oil Ring Groove Clearance (Service Limit)	0.01-0.22 mm (Maximum)	0.0004-0.00866 in (Maximum)
Valve System		
• Valve Face Angle	45 degrees	
• Valve Lash	Net Lash-No Adjustment	
• Valve Lift (Exhaust)	12.16 mm	0.479 in

• Valve Lift (Intake)	11.79 mm	0.464 in
• Valve Lifter	Hydraulic Roller	
• Valve Margin	1.25 mm	0.05 in
• Valve Rocker Arm Ratio	1.70:1	
• Valve Seat Angle	46 degrees	
• Valve Seat Runout	0.05 mm (Maximum)	0.002 in (Maximum)
• Valve Seat Width (Exhaust)	1.78 mm	0.07 in
• Valve Seat Width (Intake)	1.02 mm	0.04 in
• Valve Spring Free Length	52.9 mm	2.08 in
• Valve Spring Installed Height (Exhaust)	45.75 mm	1.8 in
• Valve Spring Installed Height (Intake)	45.75 mm	1.8 in
• Valve Spring Pressure (Closed)	340 N at 45.75 mm	76 lb at 1.8 in
• Valve Spring Pressure (Open)	980 N at 33.55 mm	220 lb at 1.32 in
• Valve Stem Clearance (Production--Exhaust)	0.025-0.066 mm	0.001-0.0026 in
• Valve Stem Clearance (Production--Intake)	0.025-0.066 mm	0.001-0.0026 in
• Valve Stem Clearance (Service--Exhaust)	0.093 mm (Maximum)	0.0037 in (Maximum)
• Valve Stem Clearance (Service--Intake)	0.093 mm (Maximum)	0.0037 in (Maximum)
• Valve Stem Diameter (Production--Exhaust)	7.955-7.976 mm	0.3132-0.314 in
• Valve Stem Diameter (Production--Intake)	7.955-7.976 mm	0.3132-0.314 in
• Valve Stem Diameter (Service--Exhaust)	7.95 mm (Minimum)	0.313 in (Minimum)
• Valve Stem Diameter (Service--Intake)	7.95 mm (Minimum)	0.313 in (Minimum)
• Valve Stem Oil Seal Installed Height (Measured from the Valve Spring Seat to Top Edge of Seal Body - First Design Seal)	18.1-19.1 mm	0.712-0.752 in

Fastener Tightening Specifications

Application	Specification	
	Metric	English
Accelerator Control Cable Bracket Bolt	10 N·m	89 lb in
Accessory Drive Belt Tensioner Bolt	50 N·m	37 lb ft
Air Conditioning (A/C) Belt Tensioner Bolt	50 N·m	37 lb ft
Automatic Transmission Oil Level Indicator Tube Nut	18 N·m	13 lb ft
Battery Cable Channel Bolt	12 N·m	106 lb in
Camshaft Retainer Bolt	25 N·m	18 lb ft
Camshaft Sensor Bolt	25 N·m	18 lb ft
Camshaft Sprocket Bolt	35 N·m	26 lb ft
Clutch Pressure Plate Bolt	70 N·m	52 lb ft
Crankshaft Balancer Bolt (Installation Pass-to Ensure the Balancer is Completely Installed)	330 N·m	240 lb ft
Crankshaft Balancer Bolt (First Pass-Install a NEW Bolt After the Installation Pass and Tighten as Described in the First and Final Passes)	50 N·m	37 lb ft
Crankshaft Balancer Bolt (Final Pass)	140 degrees	
Crankshaft Oil Deflector Nut	25 N·m	18 lb ft
Crossbar Bolt	100 N·m	74 lb ft
Cylinder Head Bolt (First Pass all M11 Bolts in Sequence)	30 N·m	22 lb ft
Cylinder Head Bolt (Second Pass all M11 Bolts in Sequence)	90 degrees	
Cylinder Head Bolt (Final Pass all M11 Bolts in Sequence-Excluding the Medium Length Bolts at the Front and Rear of Each Cylinder Head)	90 degrees	
Cylinder Head Bolt (Final Pass M11 Medium Length Bolts at the Front and Rear of Each Cylinder Head in Sequence)	50 degrees	
Cylinder Head Bolt (M8 Inner Bolts in Sequence)	30 N·m	22 lb ft
Drive Belt Idler Pulley Bolt	50 N·m	37 lb ft
Engine Flywheel Bolt (First Pass)	20 N·m	15 lb ft
Engine Flywheel Bolt (Second Pass)	50 N·m	37 lb ft
Engine Flywheel Bolt (Final Pass)	100 N·m	74 lb ft
Engine Front Cover Bolt	25 N·m	18 lb ft
Engine Mount Bolt	50 N·m	37 lb ft
Engine Mount Bracket Bolt	75 N·m	55 lb ft
Engine Mount-to-Engine Mount Bracket Bolt	50 N·m	37 lb ft
Engine Rear Cover Bolt	25 N·m	18 lb ft
Engine Service Lift Bracket (M10 Bolt)	50 N·m	37 lb ft
Engine Service Lift Bracket (M8 Bolt)	25 N·m	18 lb ft
Engine Shield Bolt	20 N·m	15 lb ft
Engine Sight Shield Bolt (4.8 L, 5.3 L, and 6.0 L without RPO's Y91 and Z88)	10 N·m	89 lb in
Engine Sight Shield Bolt (6.0 L with RPO's Y91 and Z88)	9 N·m	80 lb in
Engine Sight Shield Retainer Bolt	5 N·m	44 lb in
Engine Wiring Harness Bracket Nut	5 N·m	44 lb in
Engine Valley Cover Bolt	25 N·m	18 lb ft
EGR Valve Pipe-to-Cylinder Head Bolt	50 N·m	37 lb ft
EGR Valve Pipe-to-Exhaust Manifold Bolt	30 N·m	22 lb ft
EGR Valve Pipe-to-Intake Manifold Bolt	10 N·m	89 lb in
Evaporative Emission (EVAP) Purge Solenoid Bolt	10 N·m	89 lb in
Fuel Rail Cover Bolt	9 N·m	80 lb in
Generator Bracket Bolt	50 N·m	37 lb ft

2001 Chevrolet Silverado Truck Restoration Kit

Generator Output Terminal Nut	9 N·m	80 lb in
Harness Ground Bolt	25 N·m	18 lb ft
Harness Ground Bolt (ar Rear of Block)	16 N·m	12 lb ft
Hood Hinge Bolt	25 N·m	18 lb ft
Ignition Coil Bracket Stud	12 N·m	106 lb in
Intake Manifold Bolt (First Pass in Sequence)	5 N·m	44 lb in
Intake Manifold Bolt (Final Pass in Sequence)	10 N·m	89 lb in
Knock Sensor	20 N·m	15 lb ft
Oil Filter	30 N·m	22 lb ft
Oil Level Indicator Tube Bolt	25 N·m	18 lb ft
Oil Level Sensor	13 N·m	115 lb in
Oil Pan Drain Plug	25 N·m	18 lb ft
Oil Pan Bolt	25 N·m	18 lb ft
Oil Pan (to Front Cover)	25 N·m	18 lb ft
Oil Pan (to Rear Cover)	12 N·m	106 lb in
Oil Pan Skid Plate Bolt	20 N·m	15 lb ft
Oil Pump Bolt	25 N·m	18 lb ft
Oil Pump Screen Nut	25 N·m	18 lb ft
Oil Pump Screen Bolt	12 N·m	106 lb in
Positive Battery Cable Clip Bolt	9 N·m	80 lb in
Power Steering Pump Rear Bolt	50 N·m	37 lb ft
Secondary Air Injection (AIR) Pipe Bolt	25 N·m	18 lb ft
Spark Plug	15 N·m	11 lb ft
Transmission Bolt/Stud	50 N·m	37 lb ft
Transmission Cover Bolt	12 N·m	106 lb in
Valve Lifter Guide Bolt	12 N·m	106 lb in
Valve Rocker Arm Bolt	30 N·m	22 lb ft
Valve Rocker Arm Cover Bolt	12 N·m	106 lb in

Drive Belt System Description

See Drive Belt System Description above.

Engine Mechanical –6.6L Diesel**Fastener Tightening Specifications**

Application	Specification	
	Metric	English
Air Cleaner Outlet Duct Clamp	6 N·m	53 lb in
Air Condition (A/C) Compressor Bolt	50 N·m	37 lb ft
Auxiliary Generator Bolt	50 N·m	37 lb ft
Auxiliary Generator Mounting Bracket Bolt	50 N·m	37 lb ft
Auxiliary Negative Battery Cable to Engine Bolt	34 N·m	25 lb ft
Battery Cable Bracket to Lower Crankcase Nut	8 N·m	71 lb in
Battery Cable Channel Retainer to Lower Crankcase Bolts	12 N·m	106 lb in
Battery Positive Cable Junction Block Bracket Bolt	9 N·m	80 lb in
Bypass Pipe to Water Pump Bolt	21 N·m	15 lb ft
Camshaft Gear Bolt	234 N·m	173 lb ft
Camshaft Position Sensor Bolt	10 N·m	89 lb in
Camshaft Reluctor Bolt	9 N·m	80 lb in
Camshaft Thrust Plate Bolt	26 N·m	19 lb ft
Charged Air Cooler Bolts	21 N·m	15 lb ft
Charged Air Cooler Duct Hose Clamps	6 N·m	53 lb in
Clutch Bolts	40 N·m	30 lb ft
Coolant Duct to Flywheel Housing Nuts	21 N·m	15 lb ft
Coolant Duct to Oil Cooler Bolts	21 N·m	15 lb ft
Cooling Fan Pulley Bolts	41 N·m	30 lb ft
Crankshaft Reluctor Bolt	8 N·m	71 lb in
Crankshaft Balancer Bolt	363 N·m	278 lb ft
Crankshaft Position Sensor Bolt	10 N·m	89 lb in
Crankshaft Position Sensor Spacer Bolt	10 N·m	89 lb in
Crossbar Bolts	100 N·m	74 lb ft
Cylinder Head M12 Bolt (Angular Tightening Method)	1st Step 50 N·m	1st Step 37 lb ft
	2nd Step 80 N·m	2nd Step 59 lb ft
	3rd Step 150 degrees	3rd Step 150 degrees
Cylinder Head M8 Bolt	25 N·m	18 lb ft
Drive Belt Tensioner Bolt	41 N·m	30 lb ft
Engine Block Coolant Drain Plug	18 N·m	13 lb ft
Engine Coolant Heater Screw	2 N·m	18 lb ft
Engine Coolant Temperature (ECT) Sensor	33 N·m	24 lb ft
Engine Front Cover Bolt to Engine Block	21 N·m	15 lb ft
Engine Mount to Engine Bolts	58 N·m	43 lb ft
Engine Mount to Engine Mount Frame Bracket Bolts	65 N·m	50 lb ft
Engine Mount Frame Bracket to Frame Through-Bolts	75 N·m	55 lb ft
Engine Protection Shield Bolts	20 N·m	15 lb ft
Engine Oil Level Sensor Bolt	9 N·m	80 lb in
Engine Wiring Harness Ground Wire Bolt	34 N·m	25 lb ft
Engine Wiring Harness Retainer to Generator Mounting Bracket Bolt	21 N·m	15 lb ft
Engine Wiring Harness Bracket to Thermostat Housing Crossover Bolt	8 N·m	71 lb in
Exhaust Heat Shield at Dash Panel Nuts	9 N·m	80 lb in
Exhaust Manifold Bolt/Nut	34 N·m	25 lb ft
Exhaust Manifold Pipe Clamp	40 N·m	30 lb ft

Exhaust Manifold Heat Shield Bolts	8 N·m	71 lb in
Exhaust Outlet Bolt/Nut	53 N·m	39 lb ft
Exhaust Outlet Heat Shield Bolts	8 N·m	71 lb in
Exhaust Outlet to Exhaust Manifold Pipe Clamp	40 N·m	30 lb ft
Exhaust Pipe Bolts	53 N·m	39 lb ft
Exhaust Pipe Heat Shield Bolts	8 N·m	71 lb in
Flywheel Bolt (Angular Tightening Method)	1st Step 78 N·m	1st Step 58 lb ft
	2nd Step 60 degrees	2nd Step 60 degrees
	3rd Step 60 degrees	3rd Step 60 degrees
Flywheel Housing to Engine Block Bolt (Black Circle Mark)	97 N·m	72 lb ft
Flywheel Housing to Upper Oil Pan Bolt (Black Triangle Mark)	50 N·m	37 lb ft
Fuel Filter Bracket Bolt	21 N·m	15 lb ft
Fuel Hose Bracket to Valve Rocker Arm Cover Nut	21 N·m	15 lb ft
Fuel Injector Control Module Wiring Harness Connector Bolt	10 N·m	89 lb in
Fuel Injector Control Module Wiring Harness Connector Bracket Bolt	21 N·m	15 lb ft
Fuel Rail Assembly Bolt	25 N·m	18 lb ft
Fuel Rail Connector	45 N·m	33 lb ft
Fuel Return Pipe Eye Bolt (Cylinder Head Side)	15 N·m	133 lb in
Fuel Return Pipe Eye Bolt (Injector Side)	15 N·m	133 lb in
Fuel Supply Pump Assembly to Cylinder Block Bolt	21 N·m	15 lb ft
Generator Bolt	50 N·m	37 lb ft
Generator Mounting Bracket Bolt	50 N·m	37 lb ft
Generator Positive Cable Nut	9 N·m	80 lb in
Glow Plug	18 N·m	13 lb ft
Glow Plug Connector Nut	2 N·m	18 lb in
Glow Plug Relay Bracket Bolt	21 N·m	15 lb ft
Ground Strap Bolt to Left Cylinder Head	25 N·m	18 lb ft
Hood Hinge Bolts	25 N·m	18 lb ft
Inlet Heater Pipe to Thermostat Housing Crossover Bolt	21 N·m	15 lb ft
Inlet Heater Pipe Bracket to Fuel Filter bolt	21 N·m	15 lb ft
Idler Pulley Bolt (All)	43 N·m	32 lb ft
Injector Bracket Bolt	50 N·m	37 lb ft
Injector Harness Bracket Bolt	9 N·m	80 lb in
Injector Harness Nut	3 N·m	26 lb in
Intake Heater	50 N·m	37 lb ft
Intake Heater Relay Terminal Nut	21 N·m	16 lb ft
Intake Heater Terminal Nut	4 N·m	35 lb in
Intake Manifold Bolts/Nuts	21 N·m	15 lb ft
Intake Manifold Tube Bolts/Nuts	9 N·m	80 lb in
Lower Oil Pan Bolts/Nuts	10 N·m	89 lb in
Lower Valve Rocker Arm Cover	10 N·m	89 lb in

Drive Belt System Description

See Drive Belt System Description above.

Engine Mechanical – 8.1L**General Specifications**

Application	Specification	
	Metric	English
General Data		
• Engine Type	V8	
• Regular Production Option (RPO)	L18	
• Displacement	8.1 Liter	496 CID
• Bore	107.950 mm	4.250 in
• Stroke	111.00 mm	4.370 in
• Compression Ratio	9.1:1	
• Firing Order	1-8-7-2-6-5-4-3	
Lubrication System		
Oil Filter Type	PF454	
Oil Type	5W-30	
Oil Capacity		
• With Filter Change	6.1 Liters	6.5 Quarts
• Without Filter Change	5.7 Liters	6.0 Quarts
Oil Pressure - Hot		
• Minimum	34 kPa @ 1,000 RPM	5 psi @ 1,000 RPM
• Minimum	69 kPa @ 2,000 RPM	10 psi @ 2,000 RPM

Fastener Tightening Specifications

Application	Specification	
	Metric	English
Accessory Drive Belt Tensioner Bolt	50 N·m	37 lb ft
Air Cleaner Outlet Duct Clamp	4 N·m	35 lb in
Air Conditioning (A/C) Belt Tensioner Bolt	50 N·m	37 lb ft
Battery Cable Channel Bolt	9 N·m	80 lb in
Camshaft Position (CMP) Sensor Bolt	12 N·m	106 lb in
Camshaft Retainer Bolt	12 N·m	106 lb in
Camshaft Sprocket Bolt		
• First Pass	30 N·m	22 lb ft
• Final Pass	30 N·m	22 lb ft
Crankshaft Balancer Bolt	255 N·m	189 lb ft
Crankshaft Oil Deflector Nut	50 N·m	37 lb ft
Crossbar Bolt	100 N·m	74 lb ft
Cylinder Head Bolt		
• First Pass	30 N·m	22 lb ft
• Second Pass	30 N·m + additional 120 degrees	22 lb ft + additional 120 degrees
• Final Pass		
• Bolts 1, 2, 3, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 14, 16, and 17	+ additional 60 degrees	
• Bolts 15 and 18	+ additional 45 degrees	
• Bolts 4, 5, 12, and 13	+ additional 30 degrees	
Drive Belt Idler Pulley Bolt	50 N·m	37 lb ft
Engine Coolant Temperature (ECT) Sensor Bracket Bolt	50 N·m	37 lb ft
Engine Coolant Temperature (ECT) Sensor	20 N·m	15 lb ft

Engine Front Cover Bolt		
• First Pass	6 N·m	53 lb in
• Final Pass	12 N·m	106 lb in
Engine Harness Bolt	5 N·m	44 lb in
Engine Harness Ground Bolt	16 N·m	12 lb ft
Engine Harness Stud	10 N·m	89 lb in
Engine Mount Bracket Through Bolt	75 N·m	55 lb ft
Engine Mount-to-Engine Bolt	50 N·m	37 lb ft
Engine Mount-to-Engine Mount Bracket Bolt	65 N·m	48 lb ft
Engine Shield Bolt	20 N·m	15 lb ft
Engine Wiring Harness Bolt	16 N·m	12 lb ft
Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) Pipe Bolt	30 N·m	22 lb ft
Fuel Rail Stud	12 N·m	106 lb in
Flywheel Bolt		
• First Pass	80 N·m	59 lb ft
• Final Pass	100 N·m	74 lb ft
Heater Hose Bracket Bolt	50 N·m	37 lb ft
Hood Hinge Bolt	25 N·m	18 lb ft
Ignition Coil Harness Bolt	12 N·m	106 lb in
Intake Manifold Bolt		
• First Pass	5 N·m	44 lb in
• Second Pass	5 N·m	44 lb in
• Third Pass	10 N·m	89 lb in
• Final Pass	12 N·m	106 lb in
Intake Manifold Sight Shield Bolt	10 N·m	89 lb in
Intake Manifold Sight Shield Bracket Nut	5 N·m	44 lb in
J 42847 Flywheel Holding Tool Bolt	50 N·m	37 lb ft
Lift Bracket Bolt	40 N·m	30 lb ft
Oil Filter Fitting	66 N·m	49 lb ft
Oil Level Indicator Tube Nut	18 N·m	13 lb ft
Oil Level Sensor	20 N·m	15 lb ft
Oil Pan Bolt		
• First Pass	10 N·m	89 lb in
• Final Pass	25 N·m	18 lb ft
Oil Pan Drain Plug	28 N·m	21 lb ft
Oil Pan Skid Plate Bolt	20 N·m	15 lb ft
Oil Pump Bolt	75 N·m	56 lb ft
Oil Pump Drive Bolt	25 N·m	18 lb ft
Power Steering Pump Bracket Bolt/Nut	50 N·m	37 lb ft
Secondary Air Injection (AIR) Pipe Bolt	25 N·m	18 lb ft
Secondary Air Injection Pump Pipe Bolt	50 N·m	37 lb ft
Secondary Air Injection Pipe Nut	12 N·m	106 lb in
Valve Lifter Guide Retainer Bolt	25 N·m	18 lb ft
Valve Rocker Arm Cover Bolt		
• First Pass	6 N·m	53 lb in
• Final Pass	12 N·m	106 lb in
Valve Rocker Arm Nut	25 N·m	18 lb ft
Valve Rocker Arm Stud	50 N·m	37 lb ft

Drive Belt System Description

See Drive Belt System Description above.

Engine Cooling

Fastener Tightening Specifications

Application	Specification	
	Metric	English
Air Cleaner Outlet Duct Clamp (4.3 L Engine)	7 N·m	62 lb in
Air Cleaner Outlet Duct Clamp Screw (4.8 L, 5.3 L, and 6.0 L Engines)	7 N·m	62 lb in
Air Cleaner Outlet Duct Clamp (6.6 L Engine)	6 N·m	53 lb in
Air Cleaner Outlet Duct Wingnut (4.3 L Engine)	3 N·m	27 lb in
Air Conditioning (A/C) Compressor Mounting Bolt (6.6 L Engine)	50 N·m	37 lb ft
Bypass Pipe to Water Pump Bolt (6.6 L Engine)	21 N·m	15 lb ft
Charged Air Cooler Duct Clamp (6.6 L Engine)	6 N·m	53 lb in
Coolant Air Bleed Pipe Stud/Bolt (4.8 L, 5.3 L, and 6.0 L Engines)	12 N·m	106 lb in
Cooling Fan Pulley/Nut (6.6 L Engine)	41 N·m	30 lb ft
Coolant Heater Bolt (6.6 L Engine)	2 N·m	18 lb in
Coolant Heater Cord Bolt	8 N·m	71 lb in
Coolant Heater Bolt (4.3 L Engine)	2 N·m	18 lb in
Coolant Heater (4.8 L, 5.3 L, 6.0 L)	50 N·m	37 lb ft
Coolant Outlet Studs (4.3 L Engine)	19 N·m	14 lb ft
Engine Block Coolant Drain Plug (4.3 L Engine)	20 N·m	15 lb ft
Engine Block Coolant Drain Plug (4.8 L, 5.3 L, 6.0 L, and 8.1 L Engines)	60 N·m	44 lb ft
Engine Block Coolant Drain Plug (6.6 L Engine)	18 N·m	13 lb ft
Engine Block Heater (8.1 L Engine)	60 N·m	40 lb ft
Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor (6.6 L Engine)	33 N·m	24 lb ft
Engine Sight Shield Bolt	20 N·m	15 lb ft
Fan Clutch Bolt	23 N·m	17 lb ft
Fan Clutch Nut	56 N·m	41 lb ft
Fan Shroud Bolt	9 N·m	80 lb in
Fan and Water Pump Pulley Bolt (4.3 L Engine)	25 N·m	18 lb ft
Fuel Line Bracket Bolt (6.6 L Engine)	21 N·m	15 lb ft
Generator Bracket Bolt/Nut (8.1 L Engine)	50 N·m	37 lb ft
Generator Bracket Stud (8.1 L Engine)	20 N·m	15 lb ft
Generator Mounting Bracket Bolt (6.6 L Engine)	50 N·m	37 lb ft
Generator Positive Cable Nut (6.6 L Engine)	9 N·m	80 lb in
Heater Pipe Bolt (6.6 L Engine)	21 N·m	15 lb ft
Heater Pipe Bracket Bolt (6.6 L Engine)	21 N·m	15 lb ft
Idle Pulley Bolt (6.6 L Engine)	43 N·m	32 lb ft
Junction Block Bracket Bolt (6.6 L Engine)	9 N·m	80 lb in
Oil Cooler Hose Adapter Bolt (6.0 L Engine)	12 N·m	106 lb in
Oil Cooler Hose Bracket Bolt (6.0 L Engine)	25 N·m	18 lb ft
Oil Cooler Pipe Clip Bolt (8.1 L Engine)	50 N·m	37 lb ft
Positive Crankcase Ventilation (PCV) Oil Separator Bracket Nut (6.6 L Engine)	25 N·m	18 lb ft
Power Steering Pump Mounting Bracket Bolt (6.6 L Engine)	46 N·m	34 lb ft
Radiator Bolt	25 N·m	18 lb ft
Surge Tank Bolt/Nut	9 N·m	80 lb in
Thermostat Cover Bolt (6.6 L Engine)	21 N·m	15 lb ft
Thermostat Housing Bolt (4.8 L, 5.3 L, and 6.0 L Engines)	15 N·m	11 lb ft
Thermostat Housing Bolt (8.1 L Engine)	37 N·m	27 lb ft
Thermostat Housing Crossover Bolt (6.6 L Engine)	21 N·m	15 lb ft
Transmission Control Module (TCM) Cover Bolt	9 N·m	80 lb in
Transmission Control Module (TCM) Electrical Connector Bolt	8 N·m	71 lb in
Turbocharger Coolant Bypass Valve (6.6 L Engine)	60 N·m	44 lb ft

Turbocharger Outlet Coolant Pipe Bracket Bolt (6.6 L Engine)	21 N·m	15 lb ft
Turbocharger Outlet Coolant Pipe Nut (6.6 L Engine)	9 N·m	80 lb in
Upper Intake Manifold Sight Shield Bolt (6.6 L Engine)	9 N·m	80 lb in
Water Crossover Bolt (8.1 L Engine)	50 N·m	37 lb ft
Water Outlet Bolt (8.1 L Engine)	30 N·m	22 lb ft
Water Outlet Tube to Water Outlet Bolt (6.6 L Engine)	25 N·m	18 lb ft
Water Outlet Tube to Valve Rocker Arm Cover Bolt (6.6 L Engine)	21 N·m	15 lb ft
Water Pump Bolt (4.3 L Engine)	45 N·m	33 lb ft
Water Pump Bolt (6.6 L Engine)	21 N·m	16 lb ft
Water Pump Bolt (8.1 L Engine)	50 N·m	37 lb ft
Water Pump Pulley Bolt (First Pass) (4.8 L, 5.3 L, and 6.0 L Engines)	10 N·m	89 lb in
Water Pump Pulley Bolt (Final Pass) (4.8 L, 5.3 L, and 6.0 L Engines)	25 N·m	18 lb ft
Water Pump to Water Pump Housing Bolt (6.6 L Engine)	21 N·m	15 lb ft
Water Pump to Water Pump Outlet Pipe Nuts (6.6 L Engine)	21 N·m	15 lb ft
Wiring Harness Bracket Bolt (6.6 L Engine)	8 N·m	71 lb in

Cooling System Description and Operation

Coolant Heater

The optional engine coolant heater (RPO K05) operates using 110-volt AC external power and is designed to warm the coolant in the engine block area for improved starting in very cold weather -29°C (-20°F). The coolant heater helps reduce fuel consumption when a cold engine is warming up. The unit is equipped with a detachable AC power cord. A weather shield on the cord is provided to protect the plug when not in use.

Cooling System

The cooling system's function is to maintain an efficient engine operating temperature during all engine speeds and operating conditions. The cooling system is designed to remove approximately one-third of the heat produced by the burning of the air-fuel mixture. When the engine is cold, the coolant does not flow to the radiator until the thermostat opens. This allows the engine to warm quickly.

Cooling Cycle

Coolant flows from the radiator outlet and into the water pump inlet. Some coolant flows from the water pump, to the heater core, then back to the water pump. This provides the passenger compartment with heat and defrost capability as the coolant warms up.

Coolant also flows from the water pump outlet and into the engine block. In the engine block, the coolant circulates through the water jackets surrounding the cylinders where it absorbs heat.

The coolant then flows through the cylinder head gasket openings and into the cylinder heads. In the cylinder heads, the coolant flows through the water jackets surrounding the combustion chambers and valve seats, where it absorbs additional heat.

From the cylinder heads, the coolant flows to the thermostat. The flow of coolant will either be stopped at the thermostat until the engine reaches normal operating temperature, or it will flow through the thermostat and into the radiator where it is cooled. At this point, the coolant flow cycle is completed.

Efficient operation of the cooling system requires proper functioning of all cooling system components. The cooling system consists of the following components:

Coolant

The engine coolant is a solution made up of a 50-50 mixture of DEX-COOL and suitable drinking water. The coolant solution carries excess heat away from the engine to the radiator, where the heat is dissipated to the atmosphere.

Radiator

The radiator is a heat exchanger. It consists of a core and two tanks. The aluminum core is a tube and fin crossflow design that extends from the inlet tank to the outlet tank. Fins are placed around the outside of the tubes to improve heat transfer to the atmosphere.

The inlet and outlet tanks are a molded, high temperature, nylon reinforced plastic material. A high temperature rubber gasket seals the tank flange edge to the aluminum core. The tanks are clamped to the core with clinch tabs. The tabs are part of the aluminum header at each end of the core.

The radiator also has a drain cock located in the bottom of the left hand tank. The drain cock unit includes the drain cock and drain cock seal.

The radiator removes heat from the coolant passing through it. The fins on the core transfer heat from the coolant passing through the tubes. As air passes between the fins, it absorbs heat and cools the coolant.

Pressure Cap

The pressure cap seals the cooling system. It contains a blow off or pressure valve and a vacuum or atmospheric valve. The pressure valve is held against its seat by a spring, which protects the radiator from excessive cooling system pressure. The vacuum valve is held against its seat by a spring, which permits opening of the valve to relieve vacuum created in the cooling system as it cools off. The vacuum, if not relieved, might cause the radiator and/or coolant hoses to collapse.

The pressure cap allows cooling system pressure to build up as the temperature increases. As the pressure builds, the boiling point of the coolant increases. Engine coolant can be safely run at a temperature much higher than the boiling point of the coolant at atmospheric pressure. The hotter the coolant is, the faster the heat transfers from the radiator to the cooler, passing air.

The pressure in the cooling system can get too high. When the cooling system pressure exceeds the rating of the pressure cap, it raises the pressure valve, venting the excess pressure.

As the engine cools down, the temperature of the coolant drops and a vacuum is created in the cooling system. This vacuum causes the vacuum valve to open, allowing outside air into the surge tank. This equalizes the pressure in the cooling system with atmospheric pressure, preventing the radiator and coolant hoses from collapsing.

Coolant Recovery System

The coolant recovery system consists of a plastic coolant recovery reservoir and overflow tube. The recovery reservoir is also called a recovery tank or expansion tank. It is partially filled with coolant and is connected to the radiator fill neck with the overflow tube. Coolant can flow back and forth between the radiator and the reservoir.

In effect, a cooling system with a coolant recovery reservoir is a closed system. When the pressure in the cooling system gets too high, it will open the pressure valve in the pressure cap. This allows the coolant, which has expanded due to being heated, is allowed to flow through the overflow tube and into the recovery reservoir. As the engine cools down, the temperature of the coolant drops and a vacuum is created in the cooling system. This vacuum opens the vacuum valve in the pressure cap, allowing some of the coolant in the reservoir to be siphoned back into the radiator. Under normal operating conditions, no coolant is lost. Although the coolant level in the recovery reservoir goes up and down, the radiator and cooling system are kept full. An advantage to using a coolant recovery reservoir is that it eliminates almost all air bubbles from the cooling system. Coolant without bubbles absorbs heat much better than coolant with bubbles.

Air Baffles and Seals

The cooling system uses deflectors, air baffles and air seals to increase cooling system capability. Deflectors are installed under the vehicle to redirect airflow beneath the vehicle and through the radiator to increase engine cooling. Air baffles are also used to direct airflow through the radiator and increase cooling capability. Air seals prevent air from bypassing the radiator and A/C condenser, and prevent recirculation of hot air for better hot weather cooling and A/C condenser performance.

Water Pump

The water pump is a centrifugal vane impeller type pump. The pump consists of a housing with coolant inlet and outlet passages and an impeller. The impeller is mounted on the pump shaft and consists of a series of flat or curved blades or vanes on a flat plate. When the impeller rotates, the coolant between the vanes is thrown outward by centrifugal force.

The impeller shaft is supported by one or more sealed bearings. The sealed bearings never need to be lubricated. Grease cannot leak out, dirt and water cannot get in as long as the seal is not damaged or worn.

The purpose of the water pump is to circulate coolant throughout the cooling system. The water pump is driven by the crankshaft via the drive belt.

Thermostat

The thermostat is a coolant flow control component. Its purpose is to help regulate the operating temperature of the engine. It utilizes a temperature sensitive wax-pellet element. The element connects to a valve through a small piston. When the element is heated, it expands and exerts pressure against the small piston. This pressure forces the valve to open. As the element is cooled, it contracts. This contraction allows a spring to push the valve closed.

When the coolant temperature is below the rated thermostat opening temperature, the thermostat valve remains closed. This prevents circulation of the coolant to the radiator and allows the engine to warm up. After the coolant temperature reaches the rated thermostat opening temperature, the thermostat valve will open. The coolant is then allowed to circulate through the thermostat to the radiator where the engine heat is dissipated to the atmosphere. The thermostat also provides a restriction in the cooling system, after it has opened. This restriction creates a pressure difference which prevents cavitation at the water pump and forces coolant to circulate through the engine block.

Engine Oil Cooler

The engine oil cooler is a heat exchanger. It is located inside the left side end tank of the radiator. The engine oil temperature is controlled by the temperature of the engine coolant that surrounds the oil cooler in the radiator.

The engine oil pump, pumps the oil through the engine oil cooler line to the oil cooler. The oil then flows through the cooler where the engine coolant absorbs heat from the oil. The oil is then pumped through the oil cooler return line, to the oil filter, to the engine block oil system.

Transmission Oil Cooler

The transmission oil cooler is a heat exchanger. It is located inside the right side end tank of the radiator. The transmission fluid temperature is regulated by the temperature of the engine coolant in the radiator.

The transmission oil pump, pumps the fluid through the transmission oil cooler line to the transmission oil cooler. The fluid then flows through the cooler where the engine coolant absorbs heat from the fluid. The fluid is then pumped through the transmission oil cooler return line, to the transmission.

Engine Electrical

Fastener Tightening Specifications

Application	Specification	
	Metric	English
Auxiliary Battery Cable Clip Bolt	10 N·m	89 lb in
Auxiliary Battery Relay Nut	9 N·m	80 lb in
Auxiliary Generator Bolt (6.6 L Engine)	50 N·m	37 lb ft
Auxiliary Generator Bracket Bolt (6.6 L Engine)	50 N·m	37 lb ft
Auxiliary Negative Battery Cable Bolt	17 N·m	13 lb ft
Auxiliary Negative Battery Cable Bolt (6.6 L Engine)	16 N·m	12 lb ft
Auxiliary Positive Battery Cable Bolt	17 N·m	13 lb ft
Auxiliary Positive Battery Cable Nut	8 N·m	71 lb in
Auxiliary Positive Cable to Relay Nut	9 N·m	80 lb in
Battery Cable Bracket Bolt	25 N·m	18 lb ft
Battery Cable Channel Bolt	12 N·m	106 lb in
Battery Cable Junction Block Bracket Bolt	9 N·m	80 lb in
Battery Cable Retainer Nut (6.6 L Engine)	8 N·m	71 lb in
Battery Hold Down Retainer Bolt	25 N·m	18 lb ft
Battery Positive Cable Nut (8.1 L Engine)	10 N·m	89 lb in
Battery Terminal Nut (8.1 L Engine)	8 N·m	71 lb in
Battery Tray Bolt	9 N·m	80 lb in
Battery Tray Nut	25 N·m	18 lb ft
Engine Harness Ground Nut (8.1 L Engine)	3.4 N·m	30 lb in
Engine Wiring Harness Auxiliary Negative Battery Cable Bolt	16 N·m	12 lb ft
Engine Wiring Harness Ground Bolt	16 N·m	12 lb ft
Engine Wiring Harness Ground/Negative Cable Bolt	25 N·m	18 lb ft
Engine Wiring Warness Ground/Negative Cable Bolt to Engine (6.6 L Engine)	34 N·m	25 lb ft
Front Axle Mounting Bracket Nut	95 N·m	70 lb ft
Forward Lamp Wiring Harness Ground/Negative Cable Bolt	9 N·m	80 lb in
Front End Diagonal Brace Bolt	9 N·m	80 lb in
Generator Bracket Bolt (4.8 L, 5.3 L, and 6.0 L Engines)	50 N·m	37 lb ft
Generator Bracket Bolt/Nut (8.1 L Engine)	50 N·m	37 lb ft
Generator Bracket Stud (8.1 L Engine)	20 N·m	15 lb ft
Generator Bolt (4.8 L, 5.3 L, 6.0 L, 6.6 L, and 8.1 L, Engines)	50 N·m	37 lb ft
Generator Cable Nut	9 N·m	80 lb in
Generator Mounting Bolt (Right and Rear) (4.3 L Engine)	25 N·m	18 lb ft
Generator Mounting Bolt (Left) (4.3 L Engine)	50 N·m	37 lb ft
Generator Mounting Bracket Bolt/Nut (4.3 L Engine)	41 N·m	30 lb ft
Ground Strap Nut	9 N·m	80 lb in
Heater Hose Bracket Bolt (4.3 L Engine)	25 N·m	18 lb ft
Ignition Switch Wires to Solenoid (8.1 L Engine)	2 N·m	18 lb in
Negative Battery Cable Bolt	17 N·m	13 lb ft
Negative Battery Cable to Block Bolt (4.3 L Engine)	16 N·m	12 lb ft
Negative Battery Cable to Frame (4.3 L Engine)	9 N·m	80 lb in
Positive Battery Cable Bolt	17 N·m	13 lb ft
Positive Battery Cable Nut (6.6 L and 8.1 L Engine)	9 N·m	80 lb in
Positive Battery Cable to Engine Bolt (4.3 L Engine)	12 N·m	106 lb in
Positive Battery Cable to Engine Wiring Harness Junction Block Bolt (4.3 L Engine)	9 N·m	80 lb in
Positive Battery Cable to Generator Nut (4.3 L Engine)	18 N·m	13 lb ft
Positive Battery Cable to Starter Nut (4.3 L Engine)	16 N·m	12 lb ft

Positive Cable Clip Nut (8.1 L Engine)	8 N·m	71 lb in).
Positive Cable at Underhood Bussed Electrical Center (UBEC) Bolt	9 N·m	80 lb in
Starter Battery Positive Cable Nut (6.6 L Engine)	9 N·m	80 lb in
Starter Bolt (4.3 L)	43 N·m	32 lb ft
Starter Bolt (4.8 L, 5.3 L, 6.0 L, and 8.1 L Engines)	50 N·m	37 lb ft
Starter Bolt (6.6 L Engine)	78 N·m	58 lb ft
Starter Heat Shield Bolt (8.1 L Engine)	3 N·m	35 lb in
Starter Heat Shield Nut (8.1 L Engine)	5 N·m	44 lb in
Starter Lead Nut	9 N·m	80 lb in
Starter Solenoid Nut	3.4 N·m	30 lb in
Surge Tank Bolt/Nut	9 N·m	80 lb in
Transmission Cover Bolt	9 N·m	80 lb in
Wiring Harness Bracket Bolt (4.3 L Engine)	25 N·m	18 lb ft

Battery Usage

Base	
GM Part Number	19001810
Cold Cranking Amperage (CCA)	600 A
Reserve Capacity Rating	115 Minutes
Replacement Battery Number	78-6YR
Optional (Dual)	
GM Part Number	19001814
Cold Cranking Amperage (CCA)	770 A
Reserve Capacity Rating	115 Minutes
Replacement Battery Number	78-7YR

Battery Temperature vs Minimum Voltage

Estimated Temperature °F	Estimated Temperature °C	Minimum Voltage
70 or above	21 or above	9.6
50	10	9.4
32	0	9.1
15	-10	8.8
0	-18	8.5
Below 0	Below -18	8.0

Starter Motor Usage

Applications	Starter Model
4.3L (L35)	PG-260G
4.8L (LR4)	PG-260F2
5.3L (LM7)	
6.0L (LQ4)	PG-260M
8.1L (L18)	
6.6L Diesel	Hitachi-S14-100B

Generator Usage

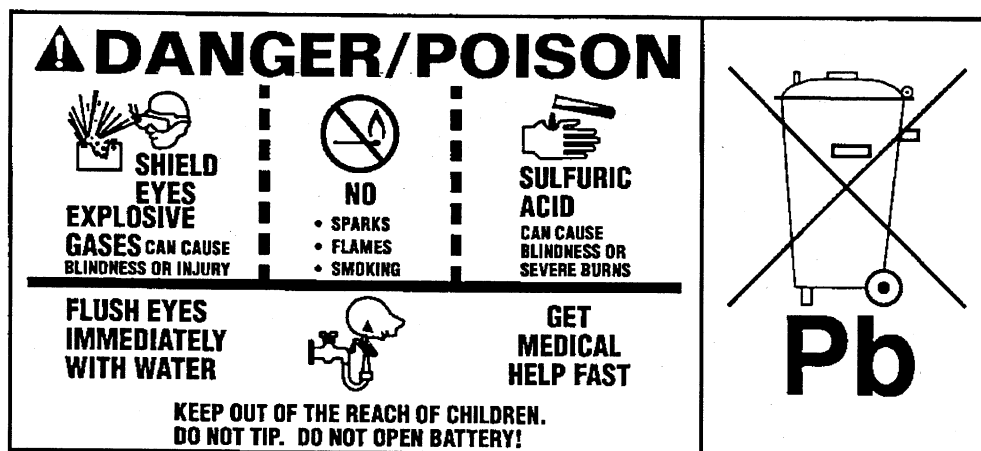
Base	
Generator Model	Delphi AD230
Rated Output	102 A
Load Test Output	71 A
Optional (Dual)	
Generator Model	Delphi AD244
Rated Output	130 A
Load Test Output	91 A
Bosch® Generator	
Generator Model	Bosch® 15755900
Rated Output	130 A
Load Test Output	91 A

Battery Description and Operation

Caution

Batteries produce explosive gases, contain corrosive acid, and supply levels of electrical current high enough to cause burns. Therefore, to reduce the risk of personal injury when working near a battery:

- Always shield your eyes and avoid leaning over the battery whenever possible.
- Do not expose the battery to open flames or sparks.
- Do not allow the battery electrolyte to contact the eyes or the skin. Flush immediately and thoroughly any contacted areas with water and get medical help.
- Follow each step of the jump starting procedure in order.
- Treat both the booster and the discharged batteries carefully when using the jumper cables.



The maintenance free battery is standard. There are no vent plugs in the cover. The battery is completely sealed except for two small vent holes in the side. These vent holes allow the small amount of gas that is produced in the battery to escape.

2001 Chevrolet Silverado Truck Restoration Kit

The battery has three functions as a major source of energy:

- Engine cranking
- Voltage stabilizer
- Alternate source of energy with generator overload.

The battery specification label (example below) contains information about the following:

- The test ratings
- The original equipment catalog number
- The recommended replacement model number

CATALOG NO.	
1819	
CCA 770	LOAD TEST 380
REPLACEMENT MODEL 100-6YR	

A battery has 2 ratings:

- Reserve capacity
- Cold cranking amperage

When a battery is replaced use a battery with similar ratings. Refer to the battery specification label on the original battery or refer to Battery Usage .

Reserve Capacity

Reserve capacity is the amount of time in minutes it takes a fully charged battery, being discharged at a constant rate of 25 amperes and a constant temperature of 27°C (80°F) to reach a terminal voltage of 10.5 V. Refer to Battery Usage for the reserve capacity rating of the original equipment battery.

Cold Cranking Amperage

The cold cranking amperage is an indication of the ability of the battery to crank the engine at cold temperatures. The cold cranking amperage rating is the minimum amperage the battery must maintain for 30 seconds at -18°C (0°F) while maintaining at least 7.2 volts. Refer to Battery Usage for the cold cranking amperage rating for this vehicle.

Circuit Description

The battery positive terminal supplies Battery Positive voltage to the under hood fuse block and the rear fuse block. The under hood fuse block provides a cable connection for the generator and a cable connection for the starter.

The battery negative terminal is connected to chassis ground G305 and supplies ground for the AD converter in the DIM.

Starting System Description and Operation

The PG-260M and Hitachi-S14-100B are non-repairable starter motors. It has pole pieces that are arranged around the armature within the starter housing. When the solenoid windings are energized, the pull-in winding circuit is completed to ground through the starter motor. The hold-in winding circuit is completed to ground through the solenoid. The windings work together magnetically to pull in and hold in the plunger. The plunger moves the shift lever. This action causes the starter drive assembly to rotate on the armature shaft spline as it engages with the flywheel ring gear on the engine. At the same time, the plunger closes the solenoid switch contacts in the starter solenoid. Full battery voltage is then applied directly to the starter motor and it cranks the engine.

As soon as the solenoid switch contacts close, current stops flowing through the pull-in winding as battery voltage is now applied to both ends of the windings. The hold-in winding remains energized; its magnetic field is strong enough to hold the plunger, shift lever, starter drive assembly, and solenoid switch contacts in place to continue cranking the engine. When the engine starts, the pinion gear overrun sprag protects the armature from excessive speed until the switch is opened.

When the ignition switch is released from the CRANK position, voltage is removed from the starter solenoid S terminal. Current flows from the motor contacts through both windings to ground at the end of the hold-in winding. However, the direction of the current flow through the pull-in winding is now in the opposite direction of the current flow when the winding was first energized.

The magnetic fields of the pull-in and hold-in windings now oppose one another. This action of the windings, along with the help of the return spring, cause the starter drive assembly to disengage and the solenoid switch contacts to open simultaneously. As soon as the contacts open, the starter motor is turned off.

Charging System Description and Operation

Generator

The AD-230 and AD-244 generators are non-repairable. They are electrically similar to earlier models. The generators feature the following major components:

- The delta stator
- The rectifier bridge
- The rotor with slip rings and brushes
- A conventional pulley
- Dual internal fans
- A voltage regulator

The pulley and the fan cool the slip ring and the frame.

The AD stands for Air-cooled Dual internal fan; the 2 is an electrical design designator; the 30/44 denotes the outside diameter of the stator laminations in millimeters, over 100 millimeters. The generators is rated at 102 and 130 amperes respectively.

The generator features permanently lubricated bearings. Service should only include the tightening of mounting components. Otherwise, the generator is replaced as a complete unit.

Regulator

The voltage regulator controls the field current of the rotor in order to limit system voltage. The regulator switches the current on and off at a rate of 400 cycles per second in order to perform the following functions:

- Radio noise control
- Obtain the correct average current needed for proper system voltage control

At high speeds, the on-time may be 10 percent with the off-time at 90 percent. At low speeds, the on-time may be 90 percent and the off-time 10 percent.

Auxiliary Battery Charging

The auxiliary battery is charged in the same manner as the primary battery with the ignition switch in the run position and the engine running. The system contains the following components:

- Auxiliary battery.
- Auxiliary battery relay.
- Mega fuse.
- Junction block battery cable.
- Associated wiring.

The auxiliary battery relay coil is energized with the engine running through the fuse block and wiring, thus closing the relay contacts which allow the battery to be charged from the vehicle's generator via the battery junction block. The auxiliary battery relay is permanently grounded so any time the ignition switch is in the run position the relay will be energized.

The auxiliary battery is only used for accessories and is not part of the vehicle starting system. However if the primary battery fails and in need of a jump start, follow the service information for Jump Starting In Case Of Emergency using appropriate battery jumper cables.

Engine Controls

Engine Controls – 4.3L

Ignition System Specifications

Application	Specification	
	Metric	English
Firing Order	1-6-5-4-3-2	
Spark Plug Wire Resistance	1,000 ohms per ft	
Spark Plug Torque	15 N·m	11 lb ft
Spark Plug Gap	1.52 mm	0.06 in
Spark Plug Type	R41-932 [AC plug type]	

Fastener Tightening Specifications

Application	Specification	
	Metric	English
Accelerator Cable Bracket Bolt	25 N·m	18 lb ft
Accelerator Cable Bracket Nut	12 N·m	106 lb in
Accelerator Cable Routing Bracket Nut	9 N·m	80 lb in
Air Cleaner Outlet Duct Nut	2.5 N·m	22 lb in
Air Duct Adapter Stud	8 N·m	70 lb in
Camshaft Position (CMP) Sensor Screws	2.2 N·m	20 lb in
Coolant Hose Nipple	17 N·m	13 lb ft
Crankshaft Position (CKP) Sensor Mounting Bolt	9 N·m	80 lb in
Distributor Bolt	25 N·m	18 lb ft
Distributor Cap Screws	2.4 N·m	21 lb in
Engine Coolant Temperature (ECT) Sensor	20 N·m	15 lb ft
Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) Pipe Bracket Retainer Fastener	25 N·m	18 lb ft
EGR Pipe Fitting-Exhaust Manifold	30 N·m	22 lb ft
EGR Pipe Fitting-Intake Manifold	25 N·m	18 lb ft
EGR Valve Attaching Bolts First Tighten	10 N·m	89 lb in
EGR Valve Attaching Bolts Second Tighten	25 N·m	18 lb ft

2001 Chevrolet Silverado Truck Restoration Kit

Evaporative Emission (EVAP) Canister Bracket Bolt	25 N·m	18 lb ft
EVAP Canister Purge Valve Mounting Nuts	12 N·m	106 lb in
EVAP Canister Retainer Attaching Bolt	10 N·m	89 lb in
EVAP Canister Vent Valve Bracket Mount Bolt	12 N·m	106 lb in
Fuel Feed and Return Pipes Fittings	28 N·m	21 lb ft
Fuel Fill Hose Clamp	25 N·m	18 lb ft
Fuel Fill Pipe Ground Strap Bolts	9 N·m	80 lb in
Fuel Fill Pipe Housing Screws	2.3 N·m	20 lb in
Fuel Fill Vent Hose Clamp	2.5 N·m	22 lb in
Fuel Filter Fittings	25 N·m	18 lb ft
Fuel Hose Engine Compartment	28 N·m	21 lb ft
Fuel Pipe Clip Bolt	6 N·m	53 lb in
Fuel Pipe Clip Nut	25 N·m	18 lb ft
Fuel Pipe Attaching Nuts	27 N·m	20 lb ft
Fuel Pipe to Fuel Rail Retaining Screw	3 N·m	27 lb in
Fuel Pipe Return Line Nut	3 N·m	27 lb in
Fuel Pressure Regulator Bracket	3.5 N·m	31 lb in
Fuel Rail Attaching Bolts	10 N·m	89 lb in
Fuel Tank Shield to Frame Bolts	18 N·m	13 lb ft
Fuel Tank Strap Attaching Bolts	40 N·m	30 lb ft
Fuel Tank Bracket Strap	45 N·m	33 lb ft
Heated Oxygen Sensor (HO2S)	42 N·m	31 lb ft
Idle Air Control (IAC) Valve Attaching Screws	3 N·m	27 lb in
Ignition Coil Mounting Screws	11 N·m	97 lb in
Ignition Module Mounting Screws	3.5 N·m	31 lb in
Injector Retainer Lock Nut	3 N·m	27 lb in
Knock Sensor (KS)	25 N·m	18 lb ft
Mass Air Flow/Intake Air Temperature (MAF/IAT) Hose Clamp	4 N·m	35 lb in
Power Brake Fitting	13 N·m	115 lb in
Powertrain Control Module (PCM) End Connector Fasteners	8 N·m	71 lb in
Pressure Regulator Screw	9.5 N·m	84 lb in
Purge Solenoid Mounting Nuts	12 N·m	106 lb in
Purge Valve Mounting Bracket Attaching Bolt	8 N·m	71 lb in
Rotor Hold Down Screws	2 N·m	18 lb in
Spark Plug New Aluminum Head	20 N·m	15 lb ft
Spark Plug New Iron Head	30 N·m	22 lb ft
Spark Plug Used Head	15 N·m	11 lb ft
Steering Linkage Shield Mounting Bolts	33 N·m	24 lb ft
Throttle Body Assembly Retaining Studs	9 N·m	80 lb in
Throttle Cable Bracket Bolts	25 N·m	18 lb ft
Throttle Position (TP) Sensor Bolts	2 N·m	18 lb in
Upper Manifold Bolts	8 N·m	71 lb in
Upper Manifold Nuts	8 N·m	71 lb in
Vacuum Module Attaching Bolts	8 N·m	71 lb in

Fuel System Specifications

Use regular unleaded gasoline rated at 87 octane or higher. It is recommended that the gasoline meet specifications which have been developed by the American Automobile Manufacturers Association (AAMA) and endorsed by the Canadian Motor Vehicle Manufacturers Association for better vehicle performance and engine protection. Gasoline meeting the AAMA specification could provide improved driveability and emission control system performance compared to other gasoline. For more information, write to: American Automobile Manufacturer's Association, 7430 Second Ave, Suite 300, Detroit MI 48202.

Be sure the posted octane is at least 87. If the octane is less than 87, you may get a heavy knocking noise when you drive. If it is bad enough, it can damage your engine.

If you're using fuel rated at 87 octane or higher and you hear heavy knocking, your engine needs service. Don't worry if you hear a little pinging noise when you're accelerating or driving up a hill. That is normal and you don't have to buy a higher octane fuel to get rid of pinging. It is the heavy, constant knock that means you have a problem.

Notice

Your vehicle was not designed for fuel that contains methanol. Do not use methanol fuel which can corrode metal parts in your fuel system and also damage plastic and rubber parts. This kind of damage would not be covered under your warranty.

If your vehicle is certified to meet California Emission Standards, indicated on the under hood emission control label, your vehicle is designed to operate on fuels that meet California specifications. If such fuels are not available in states adopting California emissions standards, your vehicle will operate satisfactorily on fuels meeting federal specifications, but emission control system performance may be affected. The malfunction indicator lamp on your instrument panel may turn ON and/or your vehicle may fail a smog-check test. If this occurs, return to your authorized dealer for diagnosis to determine the cause of failure. In the event there is a determination that the cause of the condition is the type of fuels used, repairs may not be covered by your warranty.

Some gasolines that are not reformulated for low emissions may contain an octane-enhancing additive called methylcyclopentadienyl manganese tricarbonyl (MMT). Ask your service station operator whether or not the fuel contains MMT.

Engine Controls – 4.8, 5.3 & 6.0L**Ignition System Specifications**

Application	Specification	
	Metric	English
Firing Order	1-8-7-2-6-5-4-3	
Spark Plug Wire Resistance	1000 ohms per ft	
Spark Plug Torque	15 N·m	11 lb ft
Spark Plug Gap	1.52 mm	0.060 in
Spark Plug Type	25171803 [AC plug type] 12567759 [NGK plug type]	

Fastener Tightening Specifications

Application	Specifications	
	Metric	English
Accelerator Control Cable Bracket Bolts	10 N·m	89 lb in
Accelerator Pedal Mounting Bolts	20 N·m	15 lb ft
Camshaft Position (CMP) Sensor Bolt	25 N·m	18 lb ft
Crankshaft Position (CKP) Sensor Bolt	25 N·m	18 lb ft
Engine Coolant Temperature (ECT) Sensor	20 N·m	15 lb ft
Engine Sight Shield Bolts	10 N·m	89 lb in
Engine Sight Shield Bracket Bolts	10 N·m	89 lb in
EGR (Exhaust Gas Recirculation) Valve Bolts (First Pass)	10 N·m	89 lb in
EGR Valve Bolts (Final Pass)	25 N·m	18 lb ft
EGR Valve Pipe-to-Cylinder Head Bolts	50 N·m	37 lb ft
EGR Valve Pipe-to-Exhaust Manifold Bolts	25 N·m	18 lb ft
EGR Valve Pipe-to-Intake Manifold	12 N·m	106 lb in
Engine Wiring Harness Retaining Nut	5.5 N·m	49 lb in
EVAP Canister Bracket Bolt	25 N·m	18 lb ft
EVAP Canister Mounting Bolt	25 N·m	18 lb ft
EVAP Canister Mounting Nuts	10 N·m	89 lb in
EVAP Canister Purge Valve Shoulder Bolt	10.5 N·m	93 lb in
EVAP Canister Vent Valve Bracket Mount Bolt	12 N·m	106 lb in
Fuel Fill Hose Clamp	2.5 N·m	22 lb in
Fuel Fill Pipe Bracket Bolt	12 N·m	106 lb in
Fuel Fill Pipe Ground Strap Bolt	9 N·m	80 lb in
Fuel Fill Pipe Housing to Fill Pipe Bolts	2.3 N·m	20 lb in
Fuel Fill Vent Hose Clamps	2.5 N·m	22 lb in
Fuel Filler Bracket Bolt	12 N·m	106 lb in
Fuel Filter Bracket Bolt	12 N·m	106 lb in
Fuel Filter Fitting	25 N·m	18 lb ft
Fuel Rail Attaching Bolts	10 N·m	89 lb in
Fuel Rail Crossover Pipe Retainer Clip Attaching Screw	3.8 N·m	34 lb in
Fuel Return Pipe Attaching Screw	5 N·m	44 lb in
Fuel Tank Shield-to-Frame Bolts	18 N·m	13 lb ft
Fuel Tank Strap Bolts	40 N·m	30 lb ft
Heated Oxygen Sensor (HO2S)	42 N·m	31 lb ft
Idle Air Control (IAC) Valve Attaching Screws	3 N·m	27 lb in
Ignition Coil Mounting Bolts	8 N·m	71 lb in
Intake Manifold Sight Shield Fasteners	10 N·m	89 lb in
Knock Sensor (KS)	20 N·m	15 lb ft
Powertrain Control Module (PCM) Connector End Bolts	8 N·m	71 lb in
Throttle Body Attaching Bolts and Nuts	10 N·m	89 lb in

2001 Chevrolet Silverado Truck Restoration Kit

Throttle Position (TP) Sensor Attaching Screws	2 N·m	18 lb in
Upper Engine Wiring Harness Nut	5.5 N·m	49 lb in

Fuel System Specifications

See Fuel System Specifications Above.

Engine Controls – 6.6L Diesel**Fastener Tightening Specifications**

Application	Specification	
	Metric	English
Air Cleaner Upper Housing to Lower Housing Screws	4 N·m	35 lb in
Air Cleaner to Turbocharger Duct Clamps	4 N·m	35 lb in
Air Duct Hose Clamps	6 N·m	53 lb in
Air Inlet Duct Clamps	6 N·m	53 lb in
Air Intake Pipe to Turbo Bolts	10 N·m	89 lb in
Accelerator Pedal Position Sensor Mounting Nuts	20 N·m	15 lb ft
Battery Supply Wiring Harness Nut	5 N·m	44 lb in
Boost Sensor Retaining Nut	9 N·m	80 lb in
Camshaft Position Sensor Mounting Bolt	8 N·m	71 lb in
Charged Air Cooler Clamps	6 N·m	53 lb in
Crankshaft Position Sensor Bolt	10 N·m	89 lb in
Crankshaft Position Sensor Spacer Bolt	10 N·m	89 lb in
Driven Gear to Injection Pump Bolts	25 N·m	18 lb ft
ECM Harness Connector Screws	8 N·m	71 lb in
Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor	20 N·m	15 lb ft
Fuel Fill Hose Clamp	2 N·m	18 lb in
Fuel Fill Pipe Ground Strap Bolt	9 N·m	80 lb in
Fuel Fill Pipe Housing Screws	2 N·m	18 lb in
Fuel Fill Vent Hose Clamp	2 N·m	18 lb in
Fuel Fill Vent Pipe Clamps	2 N·m	18 lb in
Fuel Filter Housing/Heater Assembly	20 N·m	15 lb ft
Fuel Line Bundle-to-Bracket Retaining Nuts	16 N·m	12 lb ft
Fuel Line Bundle Bracket-to-Frame retaining Nuts	16 N·m	12 lb ft
Fuel Cooler Retaining Nuts (Cab Chassis)	40 N·m	30 lb ft
Fuel Cooler Bracket-to-Frame Bolts (2) (Pickup)	12 N·m	106 lb in
Fuel Cooler Bracket-to-Frame Bolts (5) (Pickup)	18 N·m	13 lb ft
Fuel Cooler-to-Bracket Bolts (2) (Pickup)	18 N·m	13 lb ft
Fuel Feed Pipe and Suction Pipe-to-Fuel Pump	30 N·m	22 lb ft
Fuel Injection Control Module Mounting Bolts	25 N·m	18 lb ft
Fuel Injection Control Module Eye Bolts	35 N·m	26 lb ft
Fuel Injection Pump Adapter Bolts	20 N·m	15 lb ft
Fuel Injection Pump Gear Nut	70 N·m	52 lb ft
Fuel Injection Pump Mounting Bolts	20 N·m	15 lb ft
Fuel Injector to Mounting Bracket Bolts	12 N·m	106 lb in
Fuel Injector Bracket Bolts	50 N·m	37 lb ft
Fuel Injector to Harness Nuts	2.5 N·m	22 lb in
Fuel Injector Return Pipe Bolts	16 N·m	12 lb ft
Fuel Injector Return Pipe to Cylinder Head Bolts	17 N·m	12 lb ft
Fuel Manager/Filter to Intake Manifold Bolts	25 N·m	18 lb ft
Fuel Pressure Lines to Junction Block	41 N·m	30 lb ft
Fuel Pump Lines	30 N·m	22 lb ft
Fuel Rail Mounting Bolts	25.5 N·m	18.8 lb ft
Fuel Rail to Fuel Lines (All) bolts	41 N·m	41 N·m
Fuel Rail Temperature Sensor	22 N·m	16 lb ft
Fuel Return Line Banjo Fitting	15 N·m	11 lb ft
Fuel Tank Filter Neck Clamp	2.5 N·m	22 lb in
Fuel Tank Off-Road Shield Bolts	35 N·m	26 lb ft
Fuel Tank Shield to Frame Bolts	18 N·m	13 lb ft

Fuel Tank Strap Attaching Bolts	40 N·m	30 lb ft
Fuel Tank Strap Bolts	40 N·m	30 lb ft
Glow Plugs	18 N·m	13 lb ft
Glow Plug Controller Mounting Bolt	20 N·m	15 lb ft
Glow Plug Relay Electrical Nuts	5 N·m	44 lb in
Glow Plug Relay Mounting Nuts	42 N·m	31 lb ft
Glow Plug Wiring Harness Nuts	1.5 N·m	13 lb in
Heater Pipe Bracket Bolt	20 N·m	15 lb in
Heater Pipe to Water Crossover Bolt	20 N·m	15 lb in
Injection Harness Bracket Bolts	8 N·m	71 lb in
Injection Lines to Common Rail Fittings	41 N·m	30 lb ft
Injection Lines to Injector Fittings	44 N·m	33 lb ft
Injection Pump Flange Nuts	40 N·m	30 lb ft
Intake Air Heater	50 N·m	37 lb ft
Intake Air Heater Nut	5 N·m	44 lb in
Intake Air Heater Relay Mounting Nuts	20 N·m	15 lb ft
Intake Air Temperature Sensor	25 N·m	18 lb ft
Junction Block Fuel Line Bolts	41 N·m	30 lb ft
Junction Block Mounting Bolts	25 N·m	18 lb ft
MAF Sensor Mounting Bolts	8 N·m	71 lb in
Spill Line Bolts	12 N·m	106 lb in
Upper Intake Manifold Sight Shield Bolt	9 N·m	80 lb in
Upper Radiator Hose Bracket Bolts	10 N·m	89 lb in
Water in Fuel Sensor Mounting Screws	2 N·m	18 lb in
Wiring Harness Connectors	5 N·m	44 lb in

Fuel System Specifications

Some states and provinces have restrictions on the purchase of diesel fuel for light duty vehicles and require you to buy permits or pay special taxes. Some of these restrictions apply to residents, and others apply to both residents and visitors. These restrictions can change. To learn the current restrictions in any state or province, contact your auto club, the police or other officials.

What Fuel to Use in the United States

In the United States, for best results use Number 2-D diesel fuel year-round (above and below freezing conditions) as oil companies blend Number 2-D fuel to address climate differences. Number 1-D diesel fuel may be used in very cold temperatures (when it stays below 0°F or -18°C); however, the fuel will produce a power and fuel economy loss. The use of Number 1-D diesel fuel in warm or hot climates may result in stalling, poor starting when the engine is hot and may damage the fuel injection system.

Diesel fuel may foam when filling the tank. This can cause the automatic pump nozzle to shut off, even though the tank isn't full. If this happens, just wait for the foaming to stop and then continue to fill the tank.

What Fuel to Use in Canada

Canadian fuels are blended for seasonal changes. Diesel Type A fuel is blended for better cold weather starting (when it stays below 0°F or -18°C); however, the fuel will produce a power and fuel economy loss. The use of Type A diesel fuel in warmer climates may result in stalling, poor starting. Diesel Type B fuel is blended for temperatures above 0°F (-18°C). The emission control system requires the use of diesel fuel with low sulfur (0.05% by weight) content. Both low and higher sulfur fuels will be available in Canada. Only low sulfur diesel fuels are available in the United States. It is important that diesel-powered trucks are refueled only with low sulfur fuel. Use of fuels with higher-sulfur content will affect the function of the emission components and may caused reduced performance, excessive smoke and unpleasant odor.

Very Cold Weather Operation

If the vehicle is driven in very cold temperatures and can't get a winterized Number 2-D that has been adapted to cold weather or a Number 1-D, use one gallon of kerosene for every two gallons of diesel fuel. Once you add kerosene, run the engine for several minutes to mix the fuels. Only add kerosene when the temperature falls below 0°F (-18°C), because the fuel economy and lubricating qualities of kerosene isn't as good as that of diesel fuel.

In cold weather, the fuel filter may become clogged (waxed). To unclog the filter, move the vehicle to a warm garage area and warm the filter to a temperature between 32°-50°F (0°-10°C). Replacing the filter is not necessary.

Water in Fuel

Sometimes, water can be pumped into the fuel tank along with diesel fuel. This can happen if the service station doesn't regularly inspect and clean their fuel tanks, or the fuel gets contaminated for the service stations suppliers.

If water is pumped into the fuel tank, a water in fuel light will illuminate. If the water in fuel light illuminates, the excess water must be drained from the fuel system on the vehicle.

The water in fuel light also should illuminate briefly when the engine is started as a check. If the light doesn't illuminate, the problem should be fixed to identify a water in fuel condition correctly.

Engine Controls – 8.1L**Ignition System Specifications**

Application	Specification	
	Metric	English
Firing Order	1-8-7-2-6-5-4-3	
Spark Plug Wire Resistance	1,000 ohms per ft	
Spark Plug Torque	20 N·m	15 lb ft
Spark Plug Gap	1.52 mm	0.060 in
Spark Plug Type	TJ14R-P15 Denso plug type	

Fastener Tightening Specifications

Application	Specifications	
	Metric	English
Accelerator Control Assembly to Floor Fasteners	20 N·m	15 lb ft
Camshaft Position (CMP) Sensor Bolt	12 N·m	106 lb in
Crankshaft Position (CKP) Sensor Bolt	12 N·m	106 lb in
Engine Coolant Temperature (ECT) Sensor	20 N·m	15 lb ft
Engine Sight Shield Bolts	10 N·m	89 lb in
Engine Sight Shield Bracket Bolts	10 N·m	89 lb in
Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) Valve Bolts (First Pass)	10 N·m	89 lb in
Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) Valve Bolts (Final Pass)	25 N·m	18 lb ft
Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) Valve Bracket Nuts	22 N·m	16 lb ft
Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) Valve Pipe-to-Cylinder Head Bolts	50 N·m	37 lb ft
Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) Valve Pipe-to-Exhaust Manifold Nuts	30 N·m	22 lb ft
Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) Valve Pipe-to-Intake Manifold	12 N·m	106 lb in
Evaporative Emission (EVAP) Canister Purge Valve Shoulder Bolt	10 N·m	89 lb in
Evaporative Emission (EVAP) Canister Vent Bracket Retaining Bolt	12 N·m	106 lb in
Evaporative Emission (EVAP) Canister Vent Valve bracket mount bolt	12 N·m	106 lb in
Evaporative Emission (EVAP) Canister Vent Valve Retaining Bolt	10 N·m	89 lb in
Fuel Fill Hose Clamp	2.5 N·m	22 lb in
Fuel Fill Pipe Ground Strap Bolt	9 N·m	80 lb in
Fuel Fill Pipe Housing to Fill Pipe Bolts	2.3 N·m	20 lb in
Fuel Filter Bracket Bolt	12 N·m	106 lb in
Fuel Filter Fitting	25 N·m	18 lb ft
Fuel Injection Sight Shield Retaining Bolt	10 N·m	89 lb in
Fuel Rail Attaching Bolts	12 N·m	106 lb in
Fuel Tank Shield to Flame Bolt	18 N·m	13 lb ft
Fuel Tank Strap Bolts	40 N·m	30 lb ft
Fuel Tank Vent Hose Clamp	2.5 N·m	22 lb in
Heated Oxygen Sensor (HO2S)	41 N·m	30 lb ft
Ignition Coil Attaching Bolts	10 N·m	89 lb in
Intake Manifold Sight Shield Bolt	12 N·m	106 lb in
Knock Sensor (KS)	19 N·m	14 lb ft
Manifold Pipe Fastener to Exhaust Manifold	25 N·m	18 lb ft
Manifold Absolute Pressure (MAP) Sensor Retaining Bolt	12 N·m	106 lb in
Manifold Pipe Fastener to Fuel Rail Stud	12 N·m	106 lb in
Powertrain Control Module (PCM) Connector End Bolts	8 N·m	71 lb in
Spark Plug Existing Iron Head	20 N·m	15 lb ft
Spark Plug New Iron Head	30 N·m	22 lb ft
Throttle Body Attaching Bolts	10 N·m	89 lb in
Upper Engine Wire Harness Retainer Stud	10 N·m	89 lb in

Fuel System Specifications

See Fuel System Specifications in 4.3L section above

Exhaust System

Fastener Tightening Specifications

Application	Specification	
	Metric	English
Engine Shield Bolt	20 N·m	15 lb ft
Exhaust Outlet Bolt/Nut (6.6L Engine)	53 N·m	39 lb ft
Exhaust Outlet Heat Shield Bolt (6.6L Engine)	8 N·m	71 lb in
Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) Pipe Bolt (8.1L Engine)	30 N·m	22 lb ft
Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) Pipe Bracket Bolt (8.1L Engine)	50 N·m	37 lb ft
Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) Pipe Nut (8.1L Engine)	30 N·m	22 lb ft
Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) Valve Inlet Pipe Nut (4.3L Engine)	30 N·m	22 lb ft
Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) Valve Pipe to Cylinder Head Bolt	50 N·m	37 lb ft
Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) Valve Pipe to Exhaust Manifold Bolt	30 N·m	22 lb ft
Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) Valve Pipe to Intake Manifold Bolt	10 N·m	89 lb in
Exhaust Heat Shield Bolt	9 N·m	80 lb in
Exhaust Heat Shield Nut (Body Panel)	9 N·m	80 lb in
Exhaust Manifold Bolts (First Pass in Sequence) (4.3L, 4.8L, 5.3L, and 6.0L Engines)	15 N·m	11 lb ft
Exhaust Manifold Bolts (Final Pass in Sequence) (4.3L Engine)	30 N·m	22 lb ft
Exhaust Manifold Bolts (Final Pass in Sequence) (4.8L, 5.3L, and 6.0L Engines)	25 N·m	18 lb ft
Exhaust Manifold Bolt/Nut (6.6L Engine) (Two Passes)	34 N·m	25 lb ft
Exhaust Manifold Bolt (8.1L Engine)	35 N·m	26 lb ft
Exhaust Manifold Heat Shield Bolt (4.8L, 5.3L, and 6.0L Engines)	9 N·m	80 lb in
Exhaust Manifold Heat Shield Bolt (6.6L Engine)	8 N·m	71 lb in
Exhaust Manifold Heat Shield Bolt/Nut (8.1L Engine)	25 N·m	18 lb ft
Exhaust Manifold Nut (8.1L Engine)	16 N·m	12 lb ft
Exhaust Manifold Pipe Bolt (6.6L Engine)	40 N·m	30 lb ft
Exhaust Manifold Pipe Clamp (6.6L Engine)	40 N·m	30 lb ft
Exhaust Manifold Pipe Nut	50 N·m	37 lb ft
Exhaust Muffler Clamp Bolt	30 N·m	22 lb ft
Exhaust Muffler Hanger Nut	50 N·m	39 lb ft
Exhaust Muffler Nut	40 N·m	30 lb ft
Exhaust Pipe Clamp	40 N·m	30 lb ft
Exhaust Pipe Hanger Bracket Bolt	12 N·m	106 lb in
Exhaust Pipe Heat Shield Bolt (6.6L Engine)	8 N·m	71 lb in
Exhaust Pipe to Manifold Bolt (6.6L engine)	53 N·m	39 lb ft
Exhaust Pipe to Turbocharger Bolt (6.6L engine)	53 N·m	39 lb ft
Hood Hinge Bolts	25 N·m	18 lb ft
Oil Level Indicator Tube Bracket Bolt (6.6L Engine)	21 N·m	15 lb ft
Oxygen Sensor	42 N·m	31 lb ft
Rear Shock Absorber Lower Bolt	95 N·m	70 lb ft
Secondary Air Injection (AIR) Check Valve Pipe (Crossover) Bolt	50 N·m	37 lb ft
Secondary Air Injection (AIR) Check Valve Pipe Nut	25 N·m	18 lb ft
Secondary Air Injection (AIR) Pipe Bolt (8.1L Engine)	25 N·m	18 lb ft
Secondary Air Injection (AIR) Pipe Nut (8.1L Engine)	12 N·m	106 lb in
Secondary Air Injection (AIR) Pump Pipe Bolt (8.1L Engine)	25 N·m	18 lb ft
Spark Plug Wire Shield Bolt (4.3L Engine)	9 N·m	80 lb in

Transmission Bolt	100 N·m	74 lb ft
Transmission Fluid Fill Tube Nut (6.6L Engine)	18 N·m	13 lb ft
Transmission Mount Nut	40 N·m	30 lb ft
Transmission Support Crossmember Bolt	70 N·m	52 lb ft
Turbocharger Heat Shield Bolt (6.6L Engine)	9 N·m	80 lb in
Upper Intake Manifold Sight Shield (6.6L Engine)	9 N·m	80 lb in

Exhaust System Description

Important

Use of non-OEM parts may cause driveability concerns.

The exhaust system design varies according to the model designation and the intended use of the vehicle.

In order to secure the exhaust pipe to the exhaust manifold, the exhaust system utilizes a flange and seal joint coupling. A flange and gasket coupling secures the catalytic converter assembly to the muffler assembly.

Hangers suspend the exhaust system from the underbody, allowing some movement of the exhaust system and disallowing the transfer of noise and vibration into the vehicle.

Heat shields protect the vehicle from the high temperatures generated by the exhaust system.

Resonator

Some exhaust systems are equipped with a resonator. The resonator, located either before or after the muffler, allows the use of mufflers with less back pressure. Resonators are used when vehicle characteristics require specific exhaust tuning.

Catalytic Converter

The catalytic converter is an emission control device added to the engine exhaust system in order to reduce hydrocarbons (HC), carbon monoxide (CO), and oxides of nitrogen (NOx) pollutants from the exhaust gas.

The catalytic converter is comprised of a ceramic monolith substrate, supported in insulation and housed within a sheet metal shell. The substrate may be washcoated with 3 noble metals:

- Platinum (Pt)
- Palladium (Pd)
- Rhodium (Rh)

The catalyst in the converter is not serviceable.

Muffler

The exhaust muffler reduces the noise levels of the engine exhaust by the use of tuning tubes. The tuning tubes create channels inside the exhaust muffler that lower the sound levels created by the combustion of the engine.

Transmission/Transaxle Description and Operation

Manual Transmission - NV 3500

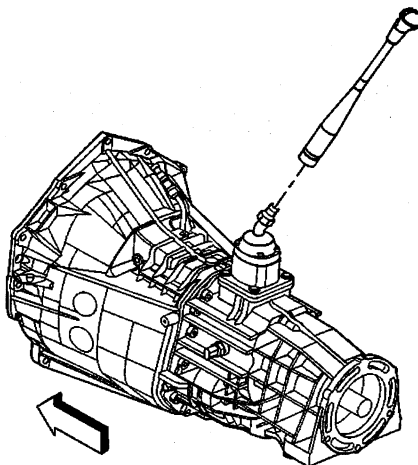
Fastener Tightening Specifications

Application	Specification	
	Metric	English
Backup Lamp Switch	37 N·m	27 lb ft
Clutch Housing Cover Bolts	14 N·m	10 lb ft
Front Bearing Retainer Bolts	14 N·m	10 lb ft
Oil Drain and Fill Plugs	30 N·m	22 lb ft
Rear Oil Retainer-to-Case Bolt	54 N·m	40 lb ft
Shift Boot Screws	2 N·m	18 lb in
Shift Housing to Transmission Bolts	20 N·m	15 lb ft
Shift Lever Nut	47 N·m	35 lb ft
Speed Sensor	16 N·m	12 lb ft
Transmission-to-Engine Studs and Bolts	50 N·m	37 lb ft
Transmission mount bolt.	50 N·m	37 lb ft
Transmission mount nut.	45 N·m	33 lb ft

Lubrication Specifications

Application	Specification	
	Metric	English
Recommended Lubricant: Synchromesh Transmission Fluid GM P/N 12345349	2.0 liters	2.2 quarts

Description and Operation



The New Venture Gear NV3500 (85 mm) is a 5 speed manual transmission used on light duty truck with 4.3 L, 5.0 L, and 5.7 L engines. This manual transmission is identified by the RPO's M50 and MG5. The reason for 2 different RPO codes is because of the different first speed gear ratios that the transmission can contain. The shift assembly design inside the transmission for NV3500 installed on C/K (GMT400 and GMT 800) trucks are different from that of NV3500 transmissions that are installed in smaller S/T trucks. The 85 mm is the distance between the inputshaft and the counter shaft. The transmission is available in rear wheel and four wheel drive versions. The NV3500 transmission is built in Muncie, Indiana by New Venture Gear, (a division of New Process Gear) for General Motors Powertrain.

The transmission has the following features:

- Constant mesh helical gearing for reduced noise.
- A two piece aluminum housing.
- Synchronized shifting in all forward gears.
- A shift tower mounted shift lever.
- Single rail shift system.

Manual Transmission - NV 4500

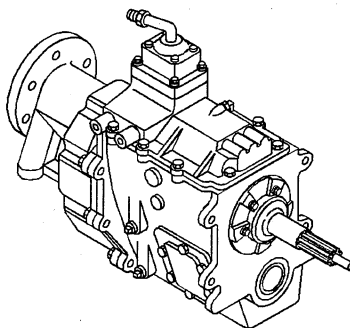
Fastener Tightening Specifications

Application	Specification	
	Metric	English
Backup Lamp Switch	28 N·m	21 lb ft
Clutch Cover Bolts	14 N·m	10 lb ft
Crossmember Bolts	50 N·m	37 lb ft
Extension Housing to Case Bolts	54 N·m	40 lb ft
Mainshaft/Yoke Nut	441 N·m	325 lb ft
Oil Fill Plug	37 N·m	27 lb ft
PTO Cover Bolt	41 N·m	30 lb ft
Shift Boot Screws	2 N·m	18 lb in
Shift Housing to Transmission Bolts	10 N·m	89 lb in
Shift Lever Nut	47 N·m	35 lb ft
Speed Sensor	16 N·m	12 lb ft
Speed Sensor Bolt (HD Only)	22 N·m	16 lb ft
Transmission Support Bracket Bolts	100 N·m	74 lb ft
Transmission to Engine Bolts and Studs	50 N·m	37 lb ft
Transmission to Engine Cover Bolts	14 N·m	10 lb ft

Lubrication Specifications

Recommended Lubricant	Specification	
	Metric	English
Castrol Syntorq LT Transmission Fluid GM P/N 12346190	3.78 liters	4.0 quarts

Description and Operation



The New Venture Gear NV4500 (109 mm) is a five speed manual transmission used on light duty trucks. This manual transmission is identified by the RPO MW3. The 109 mm is the distance between the input shaft and the counter shaft. The transmission is available in rear wheel and four wheel drive versions.

The transmission has the following features:

- Made from cast iron for durability

- Synchronized shifting in all forward gears
- Constant mesh helical gearing for reduced noise
- Overspeed inhibitor from low to second speed gears
- Dual cone low speed gear and 2nd speed gear synchronizer
- Multiple ring synchronizers for smooth shifting

Manual Transmission - ZF S6-650

Fastener Tightening Specifications

Application	Specification	
	Metric	English
Backup Lamp Switch	20 N·m	15 lb ft
Clutch Actuator Bolts	8 N·m	71 lb in
Clutch Actuator Nuts	8 N·m	71 lb in
Exhaust Mount Bracket	12 N·m	9 lb ft
Front Fuel Line Bracket Nut	30 N·m	22 lb ft
Oil Fill and Drain Plugs	35 N·m	26 lb ft
Rear Fuel Line Bracket bolt	30 N·m	22 lb ft
Shift Boot Screws	2 N·m	18 lb in
Shift Control Housing Bolts	23 N·m	17 lb in
Shift Lever Set Nut	47 N·m	35 lb ft
Transfer Case Shield Bolts	20 N·m	15 lb ft
Transmission Crossmember Bolts	50 N·m	37 lb ft
Transmission to Engine Bolts and Studs	50 N·m	37 lb ft
Transmission Mount To Crossmember Nuts	54 N·m	40 lb ft
Transmission Mount To Transmission Bolts	50 N·m	37 lb ft
Transmission Right Side Support Bracket Bolts	50 N·m	37 lb ft
Vehicle Speed Sensor Bolt	10 N·m	88 lb in
Yoke Flange Nut	330 N·m	244 lb ft

Lubrication Specifications

Application	Specification	
	Metric	English
Recommended Lubricant: GM P/N 12378515	6.0 liters	6.34 quarts

Description and Operation

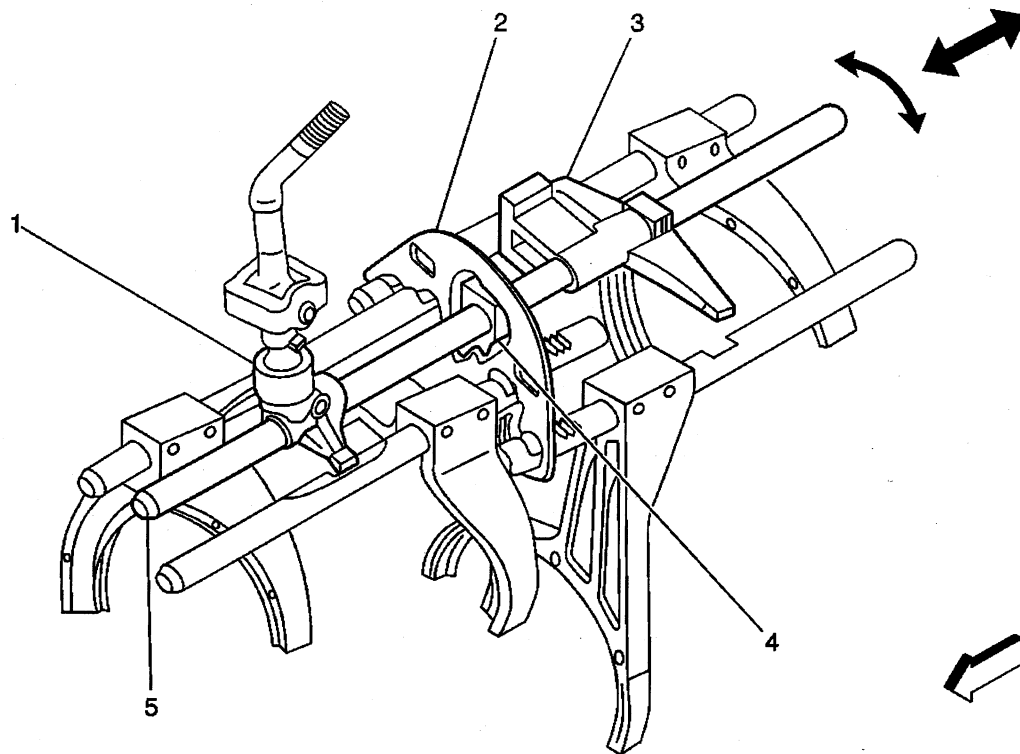
The ZF S6-650 is a six-speed transmission. All of the six forward gears and the reverse gear are fully synchronized. The six-speed gear is an overdrive ratio. The six-speed gear is located on the rear of the countershaft.

The transmission consists of three aluminum cases. The front case includes the bell housing. The main shaft and the countershaft front bearing races are installed in the front case. The bearing races are shimmed to preload the main shaft and countershaft bearings. There is also a main shift shaft bearing in the front case. The shift control lever housing mounts to the front case.

The intermediate case supports the main shaft and the countershaft. The bearing races for the main shaft and the countershaft center bearings are installed in the intermediate case. To support the shift shaft, shift shaft bearings are used in the intermediate case. The shift shaft interlock plate and the shift shaft detents are located with the intermediate case.

The rear case also has bearings for the main shaft and the countershaft. The bearings are not preloaded. The rear case contains the reverse gear idler shaft and gear. The rear case also has a bearing for the main shift shaft. If the vehicle is RWD, an oil seal is used in the rear case. If the vehicle is 4WD, a sealed bearing is used on the rear of the main shaft. The six-speed gear along with the reverse/first speed gears are located in the rear case.

All of the speed gears are supported by a double row needle bearing. The inner bearing races for the needle bearings are replaceable.



The shift lever moving the main shift shaft (5) selects the transmission speeds. By moving the main shift shaft front-to-rear and side-to-side rotation will allow the levers on the front internal shift control lever (1) to engage the notches on the 4th/5th speed gears shift shaft or the 2nd/3rd speed gears shift shaft. Further movement of the main shift shaft front-to-rear and side-to-side rotation, the levers on the rear internal shift control lever (3) will engage in the notches on the reverse/1st speed gears shift shaft or the 6th speed gear shift shaft. The shift shaft block (4) on the main shift shaft, which is teeth to the interlock plate (2), moves the interlock plate to lock in the notches on the non-selected gears shift shaft, thus preventing the non-selected shift shafts from moving.

Automatic Transmission – 4L60E**Transmission General Specifications**

Name	Hydra-matic 4L60-E
RPO Codes	M30, M32
Production Location	Toledo, Ohio Romulus, MI Ramos Arizpe, Mexico
Vehicle Platform (Engine/Transmission) Usage	C/K, C/K 800
Transmission Drive	Longitudinally-Mounted Rear Wheel Drive
1st Gear Ratio	3.059:1
2nd Gear Ratio	1.625:1
3rd Gear Ratio	1.000:1
4th Gear Ratio	0.696:1
Reverse	2.294:1
Torque Converter Size (Diameter of Torque Converter Turbine)	245 mm 258 mm 298 mm 300 mm
Pressure Taps	Line Pressure
Transmission Fluid Type	DEXRON® III
Transmission Fluid Capacity (Approximate)	245 mm Converter Dry: 8.3 l (8.8 qt) 258 mm Converter Dry: 8.8 l (9.3 qt) 298 mm Converter Dry: 11.25 l (11.9 qt) 300 mm Converter Dry: 11.50 l (12.1 qt)
Transmission Type: 4	Four Forward Gears
Transmission Type: L	Longitudinal Mount
Transmission Type: 60	Product Series
Transmission Type: E	Electronic Controls
Position Quadrant	P, R, N, Overdrive, D, 2, 1 P, R, N, Overdrive, 3, 2, 1
Case Material	Die Cast Aluminum
Transmission Weight Dry (Approximate)	245 mm Converter 65.4 kg (144.30 lb) 258 mm Converter 79.9 kg (176.6 lb) 298 mm Converter 70.5 kg (155.70 lb) 300 mm Converter 86.17 kg (190.5 lb)
Transmission Weight Wet (Approximate)	245 mm Converter 72.4 kg (159.55 lb) 258 mm Converter 89.2 kg (197.7 lb) 298 mm Converter 80.5 kg (176.16 lb) 300 mm Converter 98.4 kg (218.0 lb)
Maximum Trailer Towing Capacity	6 130 kg (13,500 lb)
Maximum Gross Vehicle Weight (GVW)	3 900 kg (8,600 lb)

Fastener Tightening Specifications

Application	Specification	
	Metric	English
Accumulator Cover to Case Bolt	8.0-14.0 N·m	6-10 lb ft
Case Extension to Case Bolt	42.0-48.0 N·m	31-35 lb ft
Case Extension to Case Bolt (4WD Shipping)	11.2-22.6 N·m	8.3-16.7 lb ft
Converter Cover Bolt	10 N·m	89 lb in
Converter Housing to Case Screw	65.0-75.0 N·m	48-55 lb ft
Cooler Pipe Connector	35.0-41.0 N·m	26-30 lb ft
Detent Spring to Valve Body Bolt	20.0-27.0 N·m	15-20 lb ft
Floorshift Control Bolt	10 N·m	89 lb in
Flywheel to Torque Converter Bolt	63 N·m	46 lb ft
Forward Accumulator Cover to Valve Body Bolt	8.0-14.0 N·m	6-10 lb ft
Heat Shield to Transmission Bolt	17 N·m	13 lb ft
Line Pressure Plug	8.0-14.0 N·m	6-10 lb ft
Manual Shaft to Inside Detent Lever Nut	27.0-34.0 N·m	20-25 lb ft
Negative Battery Cable Bolt	15 N·m	11 lb ft
Oil Level Indicator Bolt	47 N·m	35 lb ft
Oil Pan to Transmission Case Bolt	11 N·m	97 lb in
Oil Passage Cover to Case Bolt	8-14.0 N·m	6-10 lb ft
Park Brake Bracket to Case Bolt	27.0-34.0 N·m	20-25 lb ft
Park/Neutral Position Switch Screw	3 N·m	27 lb in
Plate to Case Bolt (Shipping)	27.0-34.0 N·m	20-25 lb ft
Plate to Converter Bolt (Shipping)	27.0-34.0 N·m	20-25 lb ft
Plug Assembly, Automatic Transmission Oil Pan (C/K)	30-40 N·m	22.1-29.5 lb ft
Plug Assembly, Automatic Transmission Oil Pan (Y)	28-32 N·m	20.7-23.6 lb ft
Pressure Control Solenoid Bracket to Valve Body Bolt	8.0-14.0 N·m	6-10 lb ft
Pump Assembly to Case Bolt	26.0-32.0 N·m	19-24 lb ft
Pump Cover to Pump Body Bolt	20.0-27.0 N·m	15-20 lb ft
Shift Cable Grommet Screw	1.7 N·m	15 lb in
Shift Control Cable Attachment	20 N·m	15 lb ft
Speed Sensor Retainer Bolt	10.5-13.5 N·m	7.7-10 lb ft
Stud, Automatic Transmission Case Extension (Y-car)	18.0-22.0 N·m	13-16 lb ft
TCC Solenoid Assembly to Case Bolt	8.0-14.0 N·m	6-10 lb ft
Trans Mount to Transmission Bolt	25 N·m	18 lb ft
Transmission Fluid Pressure Manual Valve Position Switch to Valve Body Bolt	8.0-14.0 N·m	6-10 lb ft
Transmission Oil Cooler Pipe Fitting	35.0-41.0 N·m	26-30 lb ft
Transmission Oil Pan to Case Bolt	9.5-13.8 N·m	7-10 lb ft
Transmission to Engine Bolt	47 N·m	35 lb ft
Valve Body to Case Bolt	8.0-14.0 N·m	6-10 lb ft

Fluid Capacity Specifications

Application	Specification	
	Metric	English
Bottom Pan Removal	4.7 liters	5 quarts
Complete Overhaul	10.6 liters	11 quarts
(measurements are approximate)		

Transmission Component and System Description

The 4L60E transmission consists primarily of the following components:

- Torque converter assembly
- Servo assembly and 2-4 band assembly
- Reverse input clutch and housing
- Overrun clutch
- Forward clutch
- 3-4 clutch
- Forward sprag clutch assembly
- Lo and reverse roller clutch assembly
- Lo and reverse clutch assembly
- Two planetary gear sets: Input and Reaction
- Oil pump assembly
- Control valve body assembly

The electrical components of the 4L60-E are as follows:

- 1-2 and 2-3 shift solenoid valves
- 3-2 shift solenoid valve assembly
- Transmission pressure control (PC) solenoid
- Torque converter clutch (TCC) solenoid valve
- TCC pulse width modulation (PWM) solenoid valve
- Automatic transmission fluid pressure (TFP) manual valve position switch
- Automatic transmission fluid temperature (TFT) sensor
- Vehicle speed sensor assembly

Adapt Function

Transmission Adapt Function

The 4L60-E transmission uses a line pressure control system, which has the ability to continuously adapt the system's line pressure. This compensates for normal wear of the following parts:

- The clutch fiber plates
- The seals
- The springs

The PCM maintains the Upshift Adapt parameters for the transmission. The PCM monitors the AT ISS sensor and the AT OSS during commanded shifts in order to determine if a shift is occurring too fast or too slow. The PCM adjusts the signal from the transmission pressure control solenoid in order to maintain a set shift feel.

Transmission adapts must be reset whenever the transmission is overhauled or replaced.

Automatic Transmission Shift Lock Control Description

The automatic transmission shift lock control is a safety device that prevents an inadvertent shift out of PARK when the ignition is ON. The driver must press the brake pedal before moving the shift lever out of the PARK position. The system consists of the following components:

- The automatic transmission shift lock control solenoid.
- The automatic transmission shift lock control switch.
- The park/neutral position switch.

With the ignition in the ON position battery positive voltage is supplied to the park/neutral position switch. With the transmission in the PARK position the contacts in the park/neutral position switch are closed. This allows current to flow through the switch to the automatic transmission shift lock control switch. The circuit continues through the normally-closed switch to the automatic transmission shift lock control solenoid. The automatic transmission shift lock control solenoid is permanently grounded. This energizes the automatic transmission shift lock control solenoid, locking the shift linkage in the PARK position. When the driver presses the brake pedal the contacts in the automatic transmission shift lock control switch open, causing the automatic transmission shift lock control solenoid to release. This allows the shift lever to move from the PARK position.

Automatic Transmission – 4L80E**Transmission General Specifications**

Name	Hydra-matic 4L80-E
RPO Codes	MT1
Production Location	Ypsilanti, MI
Vehicle Platform (Engine/Transmission) Usage	C/K, C/K 800, G, P32/42
Transmission Drive	Longitudinally Mounted Rear Wheel Drive
1st Gear Ratio	2.482:1
2nd Gear Ratio	1.482:1
3rd Gear Ratio	1.000:1
4th Gear Ratio	0.750:1
Reverse	2.077:1
Torque Converter Size (Diameter of Torque Converter Turbine)	310 mm
Pressure Taps	Line Pressure
Transmission Fluid Type	DEXRON® III
Transmission Fluid Capacity (Approximate)	Bottom Pan Removal: 7.3L (7.7 qts) Dry: 12.8L (13.5 qts)
Transmission Type: 4	Four Forward Gears
Transmission Type: L	Longitudinal Mount
Transmission Type: 80	Product Series
Transmission Type: E	Electronic Controls
Position Quadrant	P, R, N, Overdrive, D, 2, 1
Case Material	Die Cast Aluminum
Transmission Weight Dry	107 kg (236 lbs)
Transmission Weight Wet	118 kg (260 lbs)
Maximum Trailer Towing Capacity	9,525 kg (21,000 lbs)
Maximum Gross Vehicle Weight (GVW)	7,258 kg (16,000 lbs)

Fastener Tightening Specifications

Application	Specification	
	Metric	English
Accumulator Housing to Valve Body	11 N·m	97 lb in
Case Center Support	44 N·m	32 lb ft
Control Valve Assembly to Case	11 N·m	97 lb in
Cooler Pipe Connector Nut at Case and Radiator	38 N·m	28 lb ft
Engine Rear Mount to Transmission Bolt	44 N·m	32 lb ft
Engine Rear Support Bracket to Frame Nut	44 N·m	32 lb ft
Extension Housing to Case	34 N·m	25 lb ft
Flywheel Housing Cover to Transmission	7 N·m	62 lb in
Flywheel to Converter	44 N·m	32 lb ft
Fourth Clutch	23 N·m	17 lb ft
Manual Shaft to Detent Lever Nut	24 N·m	18 lb ft
Oil Pan Drain Plug	34 N·m	25 lb ft
Oil Pan to Case	24 N·m	18 lb ft
Oil Test Hole Plug	11 N·m	97 lb in
Parking Pawl Bracket to Case	24 N·m	18 lb ft
Pressure Control Solenoid Bracket to Valve Body	8 N·m	71 lb in
Pump Assembly to Case	24 N·m	18 lb ft
Pump Body to Cover	24 N·m	18 lb ft
Rear Servo Cover to Case	24 N·m	18 lb ft

Solenoid to Valve Body	8 N·m	71 lb in
Speed Sensor and Bracket Assembly to Case	11 N·m	97 lb in
Transmission Case to Engine	44 N·m	32 lb ft
Valve Body to Case/Lube Pipe	11 N·m	97 lb in
Valve Body to Case/PSM	11 N·m	97 lb in

Fluid Capacity Specifications Overhaul

Application	Specification	
	Metric	English
Oil Pan Removal	7.3 liters	7.7 quarts
Overhaul	12.8 liters	13.5 quarts

Transmission General Description

The 4L80-E is a fully automatic rear wheel drive electronically controlled transmission. The 4L80-E provides four forward ranges including overdrive and reverse. A gear type of oil pump controls shift points. The VCM/PCM and the pressure control (PC) solenoid (force motor) regulate these shift points. The VCM/PCM also controls shift schedules and TCC apply rates. Transmission temperature also influences shift schedules and TCC apply rates.

You can operate the transmission in any one of the following seven modes:

- P - PARK position prevents the vehicle from rolling either forward or backward on vehicles less than 15,000 G.V.W. For safety reasons, use the parking brake in addition to the park position.
- R - REVERSE allows the vehicle to be operated in a rearward direction.
- N - NEUTRAL allows the engine to be started and operated while driving the vehicle. If necessary, you may select this position in order to restart the engine with the vehicle moving.
- OD - OVERDRIVE is used for all normal driving conditions. Overdrive provides four gear ratios plus a converter clutch operation. Depress the accelerator in order to downshift for safe passing.
- D - DRIVE position is used for city traffic, and hilly terrain. Drive provides three gear ranges. Depress the accelerator in order to downshift.
- 2 - Manual SECOND provides acceleration and engine braking or greater traction from a stop. When you choose manual SECOND, the vehicle will start out in first gear and upshift to second gear. You may select this gear at a vehicle speed of up to 22 km/h (35 mph).
- 1 - Manual LOW provides maximum engine braking. You may select this gear at a vehicle speed of up to 13 km/h (20 mph).

Automatic Transmission - Allison**Transmission General Specifications**

Name	Allison 1000 Series
First Range Ratio	3.10:1
Second Range Ratio	1.81:1
Third Range Ratio	1.41:1
Fourth Range Ratio	1.00:1
Fifth Range Ratio	0.71:1
Reverse Range Ratio	-4.49:1
Transmission Fluid Type	DEXRON® III
Maximum Gross Combined Weight (GCW)	11 800 kg (26,000 lb)*
Maximum Gross Vehicle Weight (GVW)	9 000 kg (19,850 lb)*
* Or Vehicle Manufacturers Chassis Rating, whichever is less	

Fastener Tightening Specifications

Application	Specification	
	Metric	English
Control Module Cover to Radiator Shroud Bolts	9 N·m	80 lb in
Control Valve Assembly to Main Housing Bolts	12 N·m	108 lb in
Converter Housing to Front Support Assembly Bolts	56 N·m	41 lb ft
Detent Lever Retaining Nut	29 N·m	21 lb ft
Detent Spring Assembly to Main Valve Body Bolts	12 N·m	108 lb in
Filler Tube Bracket to Transmission Nuts	18 N·m	13 lb ft
Fuel Line Bracket to Transmission Nut	18 N·m	13 lb ft
Fuel Line Retainer to Transmission Bolts	2.5 N·m	22 lb in
Heat Shield to Transmission Bolts	17 N·m	13 lb ft
Heat Shield to Transmission Nut	25 N·m	18 lb ft
Hydraulic Connector Assembly	25 N·m	18 lb ft
Input Speed Sensor to Torque Converter Housing Bolt	12 N·m	108 lb in
Main Pressure Tap Plug	12 N·m	108 lb in
Oil Cooler Line Clip to Oil Pan Nut	9 N·m	80 lb in
Oil Cooler to Radiator Brace Bolts	12 N·m	106 lb in
Oil Pan Drain Plug	35 N·m	26 lb ft
Oil Pan to Main Housing Bolts	27 N·m	20 lb ft
Output Speed Sensor to Rear Cover Bolt	12 N·m	108 lb in
PNP Switch to Main Housing Bolts	27 N·m	20 lb ft
Transmission Fluid Pressure Switch to Main Valve Body Bolts	12 N·m	108 lb in
PTO Cover to Main Housing Bolts	43 N·m	32 lb ft
Shift Cable Bracket to Transmission Bolts	25 N·m	18 lb ft
Shift Cable Support to Steering Column Brace Bolt	10 N·m	89 lb in
Shift Lever to Shift Selector Shaft Nut	24 N·m	18 lb ft
Shipping Bracket to Torque Converter Housing Bolts	27 N·m	20 lb ft
Shipping Bracket to Torque Converter Lug Bolts	27 N·m	20 lb ft
Torque Converter to Flywheel Bolts	60 N·m	44 lb ft
Torque Converter Housing Inspection Cover to Transmission Bolts	10 N·m	89 lb in
Transmission Mount to Adapter Bolts (4WD)	47 N·m	35 lb ft
Transmission Mount to Transmission Bolts (2WD)	50 N·m	37 lb ft
Transmission Mount to Transmission Support Nuts	40 N·m	30 lb ft
Transmission Support to Frame Nuts and Bolts	70 N·m	52 lb ft
Transmission to Engine Studs and Bolts	50 N·m	37 lb ft
Turbine Speed Sensor to Main Housing Bolt	12 N·m	108 lb in

Wire Harness/Vent Tube Bracket to Transmission Nut	18 N·m	13 lb ft
Yoke Assembly to Output Shaft Bolt	123 N·m	91 lb ft

Fluid Capacity Specifications

Condition	Liters	Quarts
(approximate)		
Fill After Rebuild	12.0	12.7
Fill After Fluid and Filter Change	7.0	7.4

Description and Operation

Allison 1000 Series Transmissions are torque converter driven, fully automatic, transmission systems. The 1000 Series transmissions have up to five forward speeds, neutral, and reverse. The fifth range has an overdrive gear ratio. The 1000 Series incorporates a variety of standard and optional design features. These design features are:

- Direct mount to engine block
- Flexplate drive
- Torque converter with a torque converter clutch (TCC) and integral vibration damper
- Three constant-mesh, planetary gear sets with helical gears
- Five multiple disk clutches--two rotating and three stationary
- Common hydraulic system for all transmission functions
- Two transmission fluid filtration systems
- Electro-Hydraulic Control Valve Assembly
- Electronically controlled automatic gear selection and clutch apply
- Provision for remote transmission fluid cooler
- Fill tube/dipstick provision on both sides of transmission
- Parking pawl
- Power takeoff (PTO) provision on both sides of transmission
- Variety of available output yokes or flanges

Component and System Description

Engine/Transmission Connection

The converter housings of 1000 Series transmissions mate directly to the engine block. Flexplate drive is used for engine-to-transmission torque transfer.

Torque Converter

Several torque converters are available to match the transmissions to a wide variety of diesel and gasoline engines. The torque converter is a single-stage, polyphase, and three-element unit, consisting of a pump, stator, and turbine. At lower output speeds, the torque converter multiplies torque and provides a fluid coupling to the engine. At higher speeds, the torque converter clutch (TCC) is automatically engaged to provide direct drive from the engine to the transmission. Hydraulic fluid for converter charging pressure comes from the sump and is supplied by the input pump. The torque converter clutch is applied or released by changing direction of fluid in the torque converter. An integral converter damper minimizes the need for additional engine vibration control.

Gear Sets

The planetary gear train includes three constant-mesh planetary gear sets containing helical gears. By the engagement of the clutches in various combinations, the planetary sets act singly or together to provide five forward ranges, neutral, and reverse.

Clutches

Five clutches (two rotating and three stationary) direct the flow of torque through the transmission. All range clutches are hydraulically actuated and spring-released, with automatic wear compensation. The transmission fluid cools the clutches. The transmission control module (TCM) signals solenoid valves to apply and release clutches based on speed and power combinations and the range selected by the operator.

Hydraulic System

A common hydraulic system serves the torque converter and the transmission. Transmission fluid for all hydraulic operations, lubrication, and cooling comes from the sump and is supplied by the charging pump.

Transmission Fluid Filtration

Fluid filtration is provided by two filter systems. A suction filter, located in the sump, provides general protection to the entire hydraulic system by filtering large particulates. A spin-on filter provides full-time protection for the control solenoids and multipass protection for the entire system. The spin-on filter is externally located on the converter housing at the lower left front of the transmission.

Electro-Hydraulic Control Valve Assembly

The control valve assembly consists of two components. The main valve body contains the trim valves, the torque converter clutch (TCC) valve, the exhaust backfill valve, and the control main relief valve. The shift valve body contains the shift valves, the control main pressure valve, and the manual selector valve. The control valve assembly attaches to the bottom of the gearbox module and is enclosed by the oil pan.

Remote Oil Cooler Provision

Ports for remote-mount oil cooler lines are located on the right side of the converter housing near the converter housing/main housing splitline. Remote oil-to-water coolers require plumbing for transmission fluid and engine-cooling water. Remote oil-to-air coolers may also be used and only transmissions fluid lines need to be provided. Heat is transferred from the transmission fluid to either water or air depending upon the cooler type used.

Fill Tube/Dipstick Provision

All 1000 Series models have a fill tube/dipstick provision on both sides of the transmission. The fill tube and dipstick are OEM-installed and adapted as specified by the vehicle manufacturer. A plug is installed in the unused location.

Park Pawl

All 1000 Series transmissions have a PARK pawl. The internal parking pawl is engaged by selection of the PARK position on the shift selector.

PTO Provision

The 1000 Series transmissions have a provision to mount and drive a power takeoff (PTO) unit on the left and/or right side of the transmission housing. The torque converter turbine drives the optional PTO drive gear. The PTO reflects engine and torque converter characteristics. The vehicle manufacturer and/or body builder provides PTO units and associated controls.

Output Yoke/Flange

A variety of output yokes or flanges are available to meet vehicle driveline requirements. Yokes or flanges are OEM-installed and are adapted as specified by the vehicle manufacturer.

Tow/Haul Mode

Tow/Haul mode significantly changes the transmission shift pattern to reduce shift cycling and to deliver better performance, control, and cooling when towing or hauling heavy loads. For instance:

- Upshift points are raised at light to mid throttle position to use more of the available engine power for acceleration. Downshift points are raised to enhance engine braking to help slow the vehicle.
- During deceleration, the torque converter clutch (TCC) remains applied at closed throttle at lower speeds to significantly improve the effect of engine braking.
- During acceleration, the TCC is applied in 2nd range and remains applied in 3rd, 4th, and 5th. This improves the drivetrain efficiency and significantly lowers transmission sump temperature when towing heavy loads. In Normal mode, the TCC generally applies only in higher ranges and is dependent on throttle position.
- Tow/haul is designed to be most effective when the vehicle and trailer combined weight is at least 75 percent of the gross combined weight rating (GCWR) of the vehicle.
- Operation of tow/haul in a lightly loaded or non-loaded vehicle will not cause damage. However, there is no benefit to the selection of tow/haul when the vehicle is unloaded. This situation will cause a firm shift. The tow/haul switch is not a performance switch.
- Selection of tow/haul when unloaded may result in unpleasant engine and transmission driving characteristics and reduced fuel economy. Tow/haul is recommended only when pulling a heavy trailer or a large or heavy load.

Activation

- Tow/Haul is selected or de-selected via a switch on the end of the transmission shift lever. A light on the instrument panel will illuminate to indicate that tow/haul has been selected.
- Tow/Haul must be selected again, every time the vehicle is started, if desired.

Clutch

Fastener Tightening Specifications

Application	Specification	
	Metric	English
Actuator Cylinder Bolts	8 N·m	71 lb in
Clutch Housing Cover Bolts	12 N·m	9 lb ft
Clutch Pedal to Brake Support Module Bolt	50 N·m	37 lb ft
Clutch Plate to Flywheel Bolts	41 N·m	30 lb ft

Principal Components

The following are the principal components of the clutch system:

- The driving members; attached to the engine and turning with the engine.
- The driven member; attached to the engine driveline and transmission and turning with the driveline and transmission.
- The operating members; including the spring, the clutch hydraulic system, and the clutch pedal linkage, required to apply and release the pressure, which hold the driving and driven members in contact with each other.

Clutch Driving Members

The clutch driving members consist of two, flat surfaced, iron plates, machined to a smooth finish. One of these surfaces is the rear face of the engine flywheel and the other is a comparatively heavy flat ring, with one side machined, known as the clutch pressure plate.

Clutch Driven Members

The driven member (friction or clutch disc) consists of a hub and a plate, with facings attached to the plate. The clutch disc has cushion springs and dampening springs. The cushion springs are slightly waved, or curled. The cushion springs are attached to the plate, and the clutch facings are attached to the springs. When the clutch is engaged, the cushion springs compress slightly to take up the shock of engagement. The dampening springs are heavy coil springs set in a circle around the hub. The hub is driven through these springs. They help to smooth out the torsional vibration so that the power flow to the transmission is smooth. There are grooves in both sides of the clutch disc facings. These grooves prevent the facings from sticking to the flywheel face and pressure plate when the clutch is disengaged. The grooves break any vacuum that might form and cause the facings to stick to the flywheel or pressure plate.

Clutch Operating Members

The driving member and the driven member are held in contact by spring pressure. This pressure is exerted by a one-piece conical or diaphragm spring.

A diaphragm spring is a conical piece of spring steel that has been specially stamped to give it greater flexibility. The diaphragm is positioned between the cover and the pressure plate so that the diaphragm spring is nearly flat when the clutch is in the engaged position. The action of this type of spring is similar to that of an ordinary oil can.

The pressure of the inner rim of the spring on the pressure plate decreases as the flat position is passed. The inner rim of the diaphragm bears on the pressure plate and is pivoted on a ring on the outer edge of the pressure plate. The application of a pulling load on the inner section of the pressure plate will cause the inner rim to move away from the flywheel and allow the pressure plate to move away from the clutch disc, thereby releasing or disengaging the clutch. When the pressure is released from the inner section, the OIL CAN action of the diaphragm causes the inner section to move in, and the movement of the inner rim forces the pressure plate against the clutch disc, thus engaging the clutch.

The clutch release bearing is moved by the actuator assembly to move the release levers which move the pressure plate to the rear, thus separating the clutch disc from the flywheel when the clutch pedal is depressed by the driver. A piston return spring in the actuator cylinder preloads the clutch linkage and assures a small load on the release bearing with the actuator assembly at all times. As the clutch disc wears, the diaphragm spring fingers move forward forcing the release bearing, actuator assembly, and pushrod to move. This movement forces the actuator cylinder piston to move forward in its bore, consuming hydraulic fluid from the master cylinder reservoir, thereby providing the SELF-ADJUSTING feature of the hydraulic clutch linkage system.

Hydraulic Clutch Description

Principal Components

The driving member and the driven member are held in contact by spring pressure. This pressure is exerted by a one-piece conical or diaphragm spring.

A diaphragm spring is a conical piece of spring steel that has been specially stamped to give it greater flexibility. The diaphragm is positioned between the cover and the pressure plate so that the diaphragm spring is nearly flat when the clutch is in the engaged position. The action of this type of spring is similar to that of an ordinary oil can.

The pressure of the inner rim of the spring on the pressure plate decreases as the flat position is passed. The inner rim of the diaphragm bears on the pressure plate and is pivoted on a ring on the outer edge of the pressure plate. The application of a pulling load on the inner section of the pressure plate will cause the inner rim to move away from the flywheel and allow the pressure plate to move away from the clutch disc, thereby releasing or disengaging the clutch. When the pressure is released from the inner section, the OIL CAN action of the diaphragm causes the inner section to move in, and the movement of the inner rim forces the pressure plate against the clutch disc, thus engaging the clutch.

The clutch release bearing is moved by the actuator assembly to move the release levers which move the pressure plate to the rear, thus separating the clutch disc from the flywheel when the clutch pedal is depressed by the driver. A piston return spring in the actuator cylinder preloads the clutch linkage and assures a small load on the release bearing with the actuator assembly at all times. As the clutch disc wears, the diaphragm spring fingers move forward forcing the release bearing, actuator assembly, and pushrod to move. This movement forces the actuator cylinder piston to move forward in its bore, consuming hydraulic fluid from the master cylinder reservoir, thereby providing the SELF-ADJUSTING feature of the hydraulic clutch linkage system.

Clutch Driving Members

The clutch driving members consist of two, flat surfaced, iron plates, machined to a smooth finish. One of these surfaces is the rear face of the engine flywheel and the other is a comparatively heavy flat ring, with one side machined, known as the clutch pressure plate.

Clutch Driven Members

The driven member (friction or clutch disc) consists of a hub and a plate, with facings attached to the plate. The clutch disc has cushion springs and dampening springs. The cushion springs are slightly waved, or curled. The cushion springs are attached to the plate, and the clutch facings are attached to the springs. When the clutch is engaged, the cushion springs compress slightly to take up the shock of engagement. The dampening springs are heavy coil springs set in a circle around the hub. The hub is driven through these springs. They help to smooth out the torsional vibration so that the power flow to the transmission is smooth. There are grooves in both sides of the clutch disc facings. These grooves prevent the facings from sticking to the flywheel face and pressure plate when the clutch is disengaged. The grooves break any vacuum that might form and cause the facings to stick to the flywheel or pressure plate.

Clutch Operating Members

The driving member and the driven member are held in contact by spring pressure. This pressure is exerted by a one-piece conical or diaphragm spring.

A diaphragm spring is a conical piece of spring steel that has been specially stamped to give it greater flexibility. The diaphragm is positioned between the cover and the pressure plate so that the diaphragm spring is nearly flat when the clutch is in the engaged position. The action of this type of spring is similar to that of an ordinary oil can.

The pressure of the inner rim of the spring on the pressure plate decreases as the flat position is passed. The inner rim of the diaphragm bears on the pressure plate and is pivoted on a ring on the outer edge of the pressure plate. The application of a pulling load on the inner section of the pressure plate will cause the inner rim to move away from the flywheel and allow the pressure plate to move away from the clutch disc, thereby releasing or disengaging the clutch. When the pressure is released from the inner section, the OIL CAN action of the diaphragm causes the inner section to move in, and the movement of the inner rim forces the pressure plate against the clutch disc, thus engaging the clutch.

The clutch release bearing is moved by the actuator assembly to move the release levers which move the pressure plate to the rear, thus separating the clutch disc from the flywheel when the clutch pedal is depressed by the driver. A piston return spring in the actuator cylinder preloads the clutch linkage and assures a small load on the release bearing with the actuator assembly at all times. As the clutch disc wears, the diaphragm spring fingers move forward forcing the release bearing, actuator assembly, and pushrod to move. This movement forces the actuator cylinder piston to move forward in its bore, consuming hydraulic fluid from the master cylinder reservoir, thereby providing the SELF-ADJUSTING feature of the hydraulic clutch linkage system.

Hydraulic Clutch Description

The clutch hydraulic system consists of a master cylinder and an actuator cylinder. When pressure is applied to the clutch pedal (pedal depressed), the pushrod contacts the plunger and pushes it down the bore of the master cylinder. In the first 0.8 mm (0.031 in) of movement, the recuperation seal closes the port to the fluid reservoir tank, and as the plunger continues to move down the bore of the cylinder, the fluid is forced through the outlet line to the actuator cylinder. As fluid is pushed down the pipe from the master cylinder, this in turn forces the pistons in the actuator cylinder outward. As the actuator cylinder piston moves forward, it forces the release bearing to disengage the clutch pressure plate from the clutch disc. On the return stroke (pedal released), the plunger moves back as a result of the return pressure of the clutch. Fluid returns to the master cylinder and the final movement of the plunger opens the port to the fluid reservoir, allowing an unrestricted flow of fluid between system and reservoir.

Abbreviations and Meanings

Abbreviation	Meaning
A	
A	Ampere(s)
ABS	Antilock Brake System
A/C	Air Conditioning
AC	Alternating Current
ACC	Accessory, Automatic Climate Control
ACL	Air Cleaner
ACR4	Air Conditioning Refrigerant, Recovery, Recycling, Recharging
AD	Automatic Disconnect
A/D	Analog to Digital
ADL	Automatic Door Lock
A/F	Air/Fuel Ratio
AH	Active Handling
AIR	Secondary Air Injection
ALC	Automatic Level Control, Automatic Lamp Control
AM/FM	Amplitude Modulation/Frequency Modulation
Ant	Antenna
AP	Accelerator Pedal
APCM	Accessory Power Control Module
API	American Petroleum Institute
APP	Accelerator Pedal Position
APT	Adjustable Part Throttle
ASM	Assembly, Accelerator and Servo Control Module
ASR	Acceleration Slip Regulation
A/T	Automatic Transmission/Transaxle
ATC	Automatic Transfer Case, Automatic Temperature Control
ATDC	After Top Dead Center
ATSLC	Automatic Transmission Shift Lock Control
Auto	Automatic
avg	Average
A4WD	Automatic Four-Wheel Drive
AWG	American Wire Gage
B	
B+	Battery Positive Voltage
BARO	Barometric Pressure
BATT	Battery
BBV	Brake Booster Vacuum
BCA	Bias Control Assembly
BCM	Body Control Module

BHP	Brake Horsepower
BLK	Black
BLU	Blue
BP	Back Pressure
BPCM	Battery Pack Control Module
BPMV	Brake Pressure Modulator Valve
BPP	Brake Pedal Position
BRN	Brown
BTDC	Before Top Dead Center
BTM	Battery Thermal Module
BTSI	Brake Transmission Shift Interlock
Btu	British Thermal Units
C	
°C	Degrees Celsius
CAC	Charge Air Cooler
CAFE	Corporate Average Fuel Economy
Cal	Calibration
Cam	Camshaft
CARB	California Air Resources Board
CC	Coast Clutch
cm ³	Cubic Centimeters
CCM	Convenience Charge Module, Chassis Control Module
CCOT	Cycling Clutch Orifice Tube
CCP	Climate Control Panel
CD	Compact Disc
CE	Commutator End
CEAB	Cold Engine Air Bleed
CEMF	Counter Electromotive Force
CEX	Cabin Exchanger
cfm	Cubic Feet per Minute
cg	Center of Gravity
CID	Cubic Inch Displacement
CKP	Crankshaft Position
CKT	Circuit
C/Ltr	Cigar Lighter
CL	Closed Loop
CLS	Coolant Level Switch
CMC	Compressor Motor Controller
CMP	Camshaft Position
CNG	Compressed Natural Gas
CO	Carbon Monoxide
CO2	Carbon Dioxide

Coax	Coaxial
COMM	Communication
Conn	Connector
CPA	Connector Position Assurance
CPP	Clutch Pedal Position
CPS	Central Power Supply
CPU	Central Processing Unit
CRT	Cathode Ray Tube
CRTC	Cathode Ray Tube Controller
CS	Charging System
CSFI	Central Sequential Fuel Injection
CTP	Closed Throttle Position
cu ft	Cubic Foot/Feet
cu in	Cubic Inch/Inches
CV	Constant Velocity Joint
CVRSS	Continuously Variable Road Sensing Suspension
Cyl	Cylinder(s)
D	
DAB	Delayed Accessory Bus
dB	Decibels
dBA	Decibels on A-weighted Scale
DC	Direct Current, Duty Cycle
DCM	Door Control Module
DE	Drive End
DEC	Digital Electronic Controller
DERM	Diagnostic Energy Reserve Module
DI	Distributor Ignition
dia	Diameter
DIC	Driver Information Center
Diff	Differential
DIM	Dash Integration Module
DK	Dark
DLC	Data Link Connector
DMCM	Drive Motor Control Module
DMM	Digital Multimeter
DMSDS	Drive Motor Speed and Direction Sensor
DMU	Drive Motor Unit
DOHC	Dual Overhead Camshafts
DR, Drvr	Driver
DRL	Daytime Running Lamps
DTC	Diagnostic Trouble Code

E	
EBCM	Electronic Brake Control Module
EBTCM	Electronic Brake and Traction Control Module
EC	Electrical Center, Engine Control
ECC	Electronic Climate Control
ECI	Extended Compressor at Idle
ECL	Engine Coolant Level
ECM	Engine Control Module, Electronic Control Module
ECS	Emission Control System
ECT	Engine Coolant Temperature
EEPROM	Electrically Erasable Programmable Read Only Memory
EEVIR	Evaporator Equalized Values in Receiver
EFE	Early Fuel Evaporation
EGR	Exhaust Gas Recirculation
EGR TVV	Exhaust Gas Recirculation Thermal Vacuum Valve
EHPS	Electro-Hydraulic Power Steering
EI	Electronic Ignition
ELAP	Elapsed
ELC	Electronic Level Control
E/M	English/Metric
EMF	Electromotive Force
EMI	Electromagnetic Interference
Eng	Engine
EOP	Engine Oil Pressure
EOT	Engine Oil Temperature
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency
EPR	Exhaust Pressure Regulator
EPROM	Erasable Programmable Read Only Memory
ESB	Expansion Spring Brake
ESC	Electronic Suspension Control
ESD	Electrostatic Discharge
ESN	Electronic Serial Number
ETC	Electronic Throttle Control, Electronic Temperature Control, Electronic Timing Control
ETCC	Electronic Touch Climate Control
ETR	Electronically Tuned Receiver
ETS	Enhanced Traction System
EVAP	Evaporative Emission
EVO	Electronic Variable Orifice
Exh	Exhaust

F	
°F	Degrees Fahrenheit
FC	Fan Control
FDC	Fuel Data Center
FED	Federal All United States except California
FEDS	Fuel Enable Data Stream
FEX	Front Exchanger
FF	Flexible Fuel
FFH	Fuel-Fired Heater
FI	Fuel Injection
FMVSS	Federal U.S. Motor Vehicle Safety Standards
FP	Fuel Pump
ft	Foot/Feet
FT	Fuel Trim
F4WD	Full Time Four-Wheel Drive
4WAL	Four-Wheel Antilock
4WD	Four-Wheel Drive
FW	Flat Wire
FWD	Front Wheel Drive, Forward
G	
g	Grams, Gravitational Acceleration
GA	Gage, Gauge
gal	Gallon
gas	Gasoline
GCW	Gross Combination Weight
Gen	Generator
GL	Gear Lubricant
GM	General Motors
GM SPO	General Motors Service Parts Operations
gnd	Ground
gpm	Gallons per Minute
GRN	Green
GRY	Gray
GWR	Gross Vehicle Weight Rating
H	
H	Hydrogen
H ₂ O	Water
Harn	Harness
HC	Hydrocarbons
H/CMPR	High Compression

HD	Heavy Duty
HDC	Heavy Duty Cooling
hex	Hexagon, Hexadecimal
Hg	Mercury
Hi Alt	High Altitude
HO2S	Heated Oxygen Sensor
hp	Horsepower
HPL	High Pressure Liquid
HPS	High Performance System
HPV	High Pressure Vapor
HPVS	Heat Pump Ventilation System
Htd	Heated
HTR	Heater
HUD	Head-up Display
HVAC	Heater-Ventilation-Air Conditioning
HVACM	Heater-Vent-Air Conditioning Module
HVIL	High Voltage Interlock Loop
HVM	Heater Vent Module
Hz	Hertz
I	
IAC	Idle Air Control
IAT	Intake Air Temperature
IC	Integrated Circuit, Ignition Control
ICCS	Integrated Chassis Control System
ICM	Ignition Control Module
ID	Identification, Inside Diameter
IDI	Integrated Direct Ignition
IGBT	Insulated Gate Bi-Polar Transistor
ign	Ignition
ILC	Idle Load Compensator
in	Inch/Inches
INJ	Injection
inst	Instantaneous, Instant
IP	Instrument Panel
IPC	Instrument Panel Cluster
IPM	Instrument Panel Module
I/PEC	Instrument Panel Electrical Center
ISC	Idle Speed Control
ISO	International Standards Organization
ISS	Input Speed Shaft, Input Shaft Speed

K	
KAM	Keep Alive Memory
KDD	Keyboard Display Driver
kg	Kilogram
kHz	Kilohertz
km	Kilometer
km/h	Kilometers per Hour
km/l	Kilometers per Liter
kPa	Kilopascals
KS	Knock Sensor
kV	Kilovolts
L	
L	Liter
L4	Four Cylinder Engine, In-Line
L6	Six-Cylinder Engine, In-Line
lb	Pound
lb ft	Pound Feet Torque
lb in	Pound Inch Torque
LCD	Liquid Crystal Display
LDCL	Left Door Closed Locking
LDCM	Left Door Control Module
LDM	Lamp Driver Module
LED	Light Emitting Diode
LEV	Low Emissions Vehicle
LF	Left Front
lm	Lumens
LR	Left Rear
LT	Left
LT	Light
LT	Long Term
LTPI	Low Tire Pressure Indicator
LTPWS	Low Tire Pressure Warning System
M	
MAF	Mass Air Flow
Man	Manual
MAP	Manifold Absolute Pressure
MAT	Manifold Absolute Temperature
max	Maximum
M/C	Mixture Control
MDP	Manifold Differential Pressure

MFI	Multiport Fuel Injection
mi	Miles
MIL	Malfunction Indicator Lamp
min	Minimum
MIN	Mobile Identification Number
mL	Milliliter
mm	Millimeter
mpg	Miles per Gallon
mph	Miles per Hour
ms	Millisecond
MST	Manifold Surface Temperature
MSVA	Magnetic Steering Variable Assist, Magnasteer®
M/T	Manual Transmission/Transaxle
MV	Megavolt
mV	Millivolt
N	
NAES	North American Export Sales
NC	Normally Closed
NEG	Negative
Neu	Neutral
NI	Neutral Idle
NiMH	Nickel Metal Hydride
NLGI	National Lubricating Grease Institute
N·m	Newton-meter Torque
NO	Normally Open
NOx	Oxides of Nitrogen
NPTC	National Pipe Thread Coarse
NPTF	National Pipe Thread Fine
NOVRAM	Non-Volatile Random Access Memory
O	
O ₂	Oxygen
O ₂ S	Oxygen Sensor
OBD	On-Board Diagnostics
OBD II	On-Board Diagnostics Second Generation
OC	Oxidation Converter Catalytic
OCS	Opportunity Charge Station
OD	Outside Diameter
ODM	Output Drive Module
ODO	Odometer
OE	Original Equipment
OEM	Original Equipment Manufacturer
OHC	Overhead Camshaft

ohms	Ohm
OL	Open Loop, Out of Limits
ORC	Oxidation Reduction Converter Catalytic
ORN	Orange
ORVR	On-Board Refueling Vapor Recovery
OSS	Output Shaft Speed
oz	Ounce(s)
P	
PAG	Polyalkylene Glycol
PAIR	Pulsed Secondary Air Injection
PASS, PSGR	Passenger
PASS-Key®	Personalized Automotive Security System
P/B	Power Brakes
PC	Pressure Control
PCB	Printed Circuit Board
PCM	Powertrain Control Module
PCS	Pressure Control Solenoid
PCV	Positive Crankcase Ventilation
PEB	Power Electronics Bay
PID	Parameter Identification
PIM	Power Inverter Module
PM	Permanent Magnet Generator
P/N	Part Number
PNK	Pink
PNP	Park/Neutral Position
PRNDL	Park, Reverse, Neutral, Drive, Low
POA	Pilot Operated Absolute Valve
POS	Positive, Position
POT	Potentiometer Variable Resistor
PPL	Purple
ppm	Parts per Million
PROM	Programmable Read Only Memory
P/S, PS	Power Steering
PSCM	Power Steering Control Module, Passenger Seat Control Module
PSD	Power Sliding Door
PSP	Power Steering Pressure
psi	Pounds per Square Inch
psia	Pounds per Square Inch Absolute
psig	Pounds per Square Inch Gauge
pt	Pint
PTC	Positive Temperature Coefficient
PWM	Pulse Width Modulated

Q	
QDM	Quad Driver Module
qt	Quart(s)
R	
R-12	Refrigerant-12
R-134a	Refrigerant-134a
RAM	Random Access Memory, Non-permanent memory device, memory contents are lost when power is removed.
RAP	Retained Accessory Power
RAV	Remote Activation Verification
RCDLR	Remote Control Door Lock Receiver
RDCM	Right Door Control Module
Ref	Reference
Rev	Reverse
REX	Rear Exchanger
RIM	Rear Integration Module
RF	Right Front, Radio Frequency
RFA	Remote Function Actuation
RFI	Radio Frequency Interference
RH	Right Hand
RKE	Remote Keyless Entry
Rly	Relay
ROM	Read Only Memory, Permanent memory device, memory contents are retained when power is removed.
RPM	Revolutions per Minute Engine Speed
RPO	Regular Production Option
RR	Right Rear
RSS	Road Sensing Suspension
RTD	Real Time Damping
RT	Right
RTV	Room Temperature Vulcanizing Sealer
RWAL	Rear Wheel Antilock
RWD	Rear Wheel Drive
S	
s	Second(s)
SAE	Society of Automotive Engineers
SC	Supercharger
SCB	Supercharger Bypass
SCM	Seat Control Module
SDM	Sensing and Diagnostic Module
SEO	Special Equipment Option
SFI	Sequential Multiport Fuel Injection

SI	System International Modern Version of Metric System
SIAB	Side Impact Air Bag
SIR	Supplemental Inflatable Restraint
SLA	Short/Long Arm Suspension
sol	Solenoid
SO2	Sulfur Dioxide
SP	Splice Pack
S/P	Series/Parallel
SPO	Service Parts Operations
SPS	Service Programming System, Speed Signal
sq ft, ft ²	Square Foot/Feet
sq in, in ²	Square Inch/Inches
SRC	Service Ride Control
SRI	Service Reminder Indicator
SRS	Supplemental Restraint System
SS	Shift Solenoid
ST	Scan Tool
STID	Station Identification Station ID
S4WD	Selectable Four-Wheel Drive
Sw	Switch
SWPS	Steering Wheel Position Sensor
syn	Synchronizer
T	
TAC	Throttle Actuator Control
Tach	Tachometer
TAP	Transmission Adaptive Pressure, Throttle Adaptive Pressure
TBI	Throttle Body Fuel Injection
TC	Turbocharger, Transmission Control
TCC	Torque Converter Clutch
TCS	Traction Control System
TDC	Top Dead Center
TEMP	Temperature
Term	Terminal
TFP	Transmission Fluid Pressure
TFT	Transmission Fluid Temperature
THM	Turbo Hydro-Matic
TIM	Tire Inflation Monitoring, Tire Inflation Module
TOC	Transmission Oil Cooler
TP	Throttle Position
TPA	Terminal Positive Assurance
TPM	Tire Pressure Monitoring, Tire Pressure Monitor
TR	Transmission Range

TRANS	Transmission/Transaxle
TT	Tell Tail Warning Lamp
TV	Throttle Valve
TVRS	Television and Radio Suppression
TVV	Thermal Vacuum Valve
TWC	Three Way Converter Catalytic
TWC+OC	Three Way + Oxidation Converter Catalytic
TXV	Thermal Expansion Valve
U	
UART	Universal Asynchronous Receiver Transmitter
U/H	Underhood
U/HEC	Underhood Electrical Center
U-joint	Universal Joint
UTD	Universal Theft Deterrent
UV	Ultraviolet
V	
V	Volt(s), Voltage
V6	Six-Cylinder Engine, V-Type
V8	Eight-Cylinder Engine, V-Type
Vac	Vacuum
VAC	Vehicle Access Code
VATS	Vehicle Anti-Theft System
VCIM	Vehicle Communication Interface Mode
VCM	Vehicle Control Module
V dif	Voltage Difference
VDOT	Variable Displacement Orifice Tube
VDV	Vacuum Delay Valve
vel	Velocity
VES	Variable Effort Steering
VF	Vacuum Fluorescent
VIO	Violet
VIN	Vehicle Identification Number
VLR	Voltage Loop Reserve
VMV	Vacuum Modulator Valve
VR	Voltage Regulator
V ref	Voltage Reference
VSES	Vehicle Stability Enhancement System
VSS	Vehicle Speed Sensor

W	
w/	With
W/B	Wheel Base
WHL	Wheel
WHT	White
w/o	Without
WOT	Wide Open Throttle
W/P	Water Pump
W/S	Windshield
WSS	Wheel Speed Sensor
WU-OC	Warm Up Oxidation Converter Catalytic
WU-TWC	Warm Up Three-Way Converter Catalytic
X	
X-valve	Expansion Valve
Y	
yd	Yard(s)
YEL	Yellow

**This page
intentionally left
blank.**

Conversion - English/Metric

English	Multiply/ Divide by	Metric
In order to calculate English measurement, divide by the number in the center column.		
In order to calculate metric measurement, multiply by the number in the center column.		
Length		
in	25.4	mm
ft	0.3048	m
yd	0.9144	
mi	1.609	km
Area		
sq in	645.2	sq mm
	6.45	sq cm
sq ft	0.0929	sq m
sq yd	0.8361	
Volume		
cu in	16,387.00	cu mm
	16.387	cu cm
	0.0164	L
qt	0.9464	
gal	3.7854	
cu yd	0.764	cu m
Mass		
lb	0.4536	kg
ton	907.18	
	0.907	tonne (t)
Force		
Kg F	9.807	newtons (N)
oz F	0.278	
lb F	4.448	
Acceleration		
ft/s²	0.3048	m/s²
ln/s²	0.0254	
Torque		
Lb in	0.11298	N·m
lb ft	1.3558	
Power		
hp	0.745	kW

Pressure (Stress)		
inches of H2O	0.2488	kPa
lb/sq in	6.895	
Energy (Work)		
Btu	1055	J (J= one Ws)
lb ft	1.3558	
kW hour	3,600,000.00	
Light		
Foot Candle	10.764	lm/m²
Velocity		
mph	1.6093	km/h
Temperature		
(°F - 32) 5/9	=	°C
°F	=	(9/5 °C + 32)
Fuel Performance		
235.215/mpg	=	100 km/L

Equivalents - Decimal and Metric

Fraction (in)	Decimal (in)	Metric (mm)
1/64	0.015625	0.39688
1/32	0.03125	0.79375
3/64	0.046875	1.19062
1/16	0.0625	1.5875
5/64	0.078125	1.98437
3/32	0.09375	2.38125
7/64	0.109375	2.77812
1/8	0.125	3.175
9/64	0.140625	3.57187
5/32	0.15625	3.96875
11/64	0.171875	4.36562
3/16	0.1875	4.7625
13/64	0.203125	5.15937
7/32	0.21875	5.55625
15/64	0.234375	5.95312
1/4	0.25	6.35
17/64	0.265625	6.74687
9/32	0.28125	7.14375
19/64	0.296875	7.54062
5/16	0.3125	7.9375
21/64	0.328125	8.33437
11/32	0.34375	8.73125
23/64	0.359375	9.12812
3/8	0.375	9.525
25/64	0.390625	9.92187
13/32	0.40625	10.31875
27/64	0.421875	10.71562
7/16	0.4375	11.1125
29/64	0.453125	11.50937
15/32	0.46875	11.90625
31/64	0.484375	12.30312
1/2	0.5	12.7
33/64	0.515625	13.09687
17/32	0.53125	13.49375
35/64	0.546875	13.89062
9/16	0.5625	14.2875
37/64	0.578125	14.68437
19/32	0.59375	15.08125
39/64	0.609375	15.47812

Fraction (in)	Decimal (in)	Metric (mm)
5/8	0.625	15.875
41/64	0.640625	16.27187
21/32	0.65625	16.66875
43/64	0.671875	17.06562
11/16	0.6875	17.4625
45/64	0.703125	17.85937
23/32	0.71875	18.25625
47/64	0.734375	18.65312
3/4	0.75	19.05
49/64	0.765625	19.44687
25/32	0.78125	19.84375
51/64	0.796875	20.24062
13/16	0.8125	20.6375
53/64	0.828125	21.03437
27/32	0.84375	21.43125
55/64	0.859375	21.82812
7/8	0.875	22.225
57/64	0.890625	22.62187
29/32	0.90625	23.01875
59/64	0.921875	23.41562
15/16	0.9375	23.8125
61/64	0.953125	24.20937
31/32	0.96875	24.60625
63/64	0.984375	25.00312
1	1.0	25.4

Fasteners

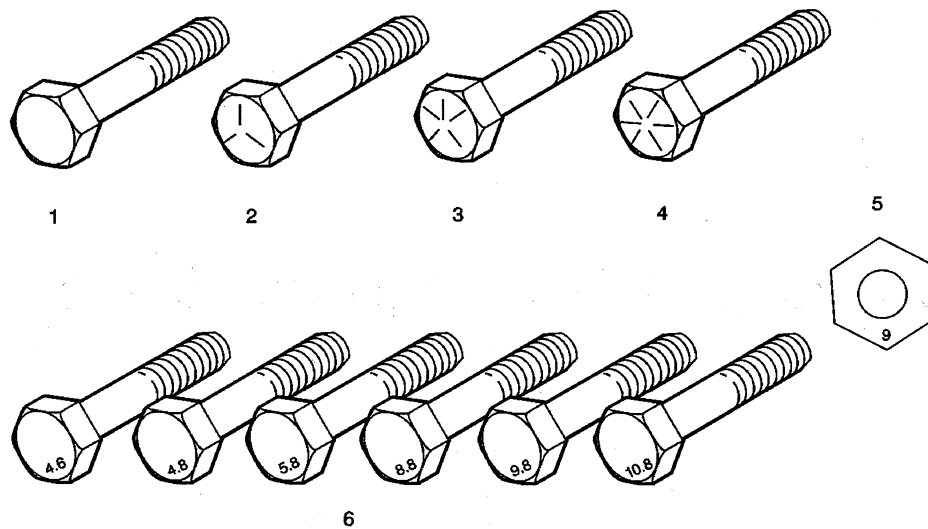
Metric Fasteners

This vehicle provides fastener dimensions using the metric system. Most metric fasteners are approximate in diameter to equivalent English fasteners. Make replacements using fasteners of the same nominal diameter, thread pitch, and strength.

A number marking identifies the OE metric fasteners except cross-recess head screws. The number also indicates the strength of the fastener material. A Posidrive® or Type 1A cross-recess identifies a metric cross-recess screw. For best results, use a Type 1A cross-recess screwdriver, or equivalent, in Posidrive® recess head screws.

GM Engineering Standards and North American Industries have adopted a portion of the ISO-defined standard metric fastener sizes. The purpose was to reduce the number of fastener sizes used while retaining the best thread qualities in each thread size. For example, the metric M6.0 X 1 screw, with nearly the same diameter and 25.4 threads per inch replaced the English 1/4-20 and 1/4-28 screws. The thread pitch is midway between the English coarse and fine thread pitches.

Fastener Strength Identification



1. English Bolt, Grade 2 (Strength Class)
2. English Bolt, Grade 5 (Strength Class)
3. English Bolt, Grade 7 (Strength Class)
4. English Bolt, Grade 8 (Strength Class)
5. Metric Nut, Strength Class 9
6. Metric Bolts, Strength Class Increases as Numbers Increase

The most commonly used metric fastener strength property classes are 9.8 and 10.9. The class identification is embossed on the head of each bolt. The English, inch strength classes range from grade 2 to grade 8. Radial lines are embossed on the head of each bolt in order to identify the strength class. The number of lines on the head of the bolt is 2 lines less than the actual grade. For example, a grade 8 bolt will have 6 radial lines on the bolt head. Some metric nuts are marked with a single digit strength identification number on the nut face.

The correct fasteners are available through GM SPO. Many metric fasteners available in the aftermarket parts channels are designed to metric standards of countries other than the United States, and may exhibit the following:

- Lower strength
- No numbered head marking system
- Wrong thread pitch

The metric fasteners on GM products are designed to new, international standards. The following are the common sizes and pitches, except for special applications:

- M6.0 X 1
- M8 X 1.25
- M10 X 1.5
- M12 X 1.75
- M14 X 2.00
- M16 X 2.00

Prevailing Torque Fasteners

Prevailing torque fasteners create a thread interface between the fastener and the fastener counterpart in order to prevent the fastener from loosening.

All Metal Prevailing Torque Fasteners

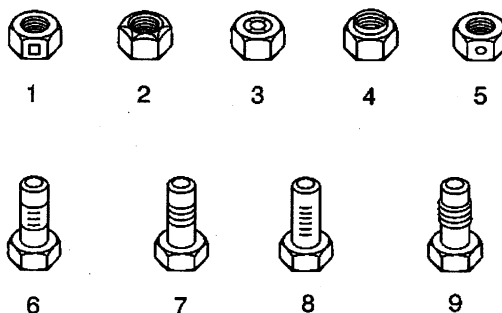
These fasteners accomplish the thread interface by a designed distortion or deformation in the fastener.

Nylon Interface Prevailing Torque Fasteners

These fasteners accomplish the thread interface by the presence of a nylon material on the fastener threads.

Adhesive Coated Fasteners

These fasteners accomplish the thread interface by the presence of a thread-locking compound on the fastener threads. Refer to the appropriate repair procedure in order to determine if the fastener may be reused and the applicable thread-locking compound to apply to the fastener.



1. Prevailing Torque Nut, Center Lock Type

2. Prevailing Torque Nut, Top Lock Type
3. Prevailing Torque Nut, Nylon Patch Type
4. Prevailing Torque Nut, Nylon Washer Insert Type
5. Prevailing Torque Nut, Nylon Insert Type
6. Prevailing Torque Bolt, Dry Adhesive Coating Type
7. Prevailing Torque Bolt, Thread Profile Deformed Type
8. Prevailing Torque Bolt, Nylon Strip Type
9. Prevailing Torque Bolt, Out-of-Round Thread Area Type

A prevailing torque fastener may be reused ONLY if:

- The fastener and the fastener counterpart are clean and not damaged
- There is no rust on the fastener
- The fastener develops the specified minimum torque against its counterpart prior to the fastener seating

Metric Prevailing Torque Fastener Minimum Torque Development

Application	Specification	
	Metric	English
All Metal Prevailing Torque Fasteners		
6 mm	0.4 N·m	4 lb in
8 mm	0.8 N·m	7 lb in
10 mm	1.4 N·m	12 lb in
12 mm	2.1 N·m	19 lb in
14 mm	3 N·m	27 lb in
16 mm	4.2 N·m	37 lb in
20 mm	7 N·m	62 lb in
24 mm	10.5 N·m	93 lb in
Nylon Interface Prevailing Torque Fasteners		
6 mm	0.3 N·m	3 lb in
8 mm	0.6 N·m	5 lb in
10 mm	1.1 N·m	10 lb in
12 mm	1.5 N·m	13 lb in
14 mm	2.3 N·m	20 lb in
16 mm	3.4 N·m	30 lb in
20 mm	5.5 N·m	49 lb in
24 mm	8.5 N·m	75 lb in

English Prevailing Torque Fastener Minimum Torque Development

Application	Specification	
	Metric	English
All Metal Prevailing Torque Fasteners		
1/4 in	0.5 N·m	4.5 lb in
5/16 in	0.8 N·m	7.5 lb in
3/8 in	1.3 N·m	11.5 lb in
7/16 in	1.8 N·m	16 lb in
1/2 in	2.3 N·m	20 lb in
9/16 in	3.2 N·m	28 lb in
5/8 in	4 N·m	36 lb in
3/4 in	7 N·m	54 lb in
Nylon Interface Prevailing Torque Fasteners		
1/4 in	0.3 N·m	3 lb in
5/16 in	0.6 N·m	5 lb in
3/8 in	1 N·m	9 lb in
7/16 in	1.3 N·m	12 lb in
1/2 in	1.8 N·m	16 lb in
9/16 in	2.5 N·m	22 lb in
5/8 in	3.4 N·m	30 lb in
3/4 in	5 N·m	45 lb in

